U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Aviation Administration

Advisory Circular

Subject: STANDARDS FOR SPECIFYING CONSTRUCTION OF AIRPORTS | **Date:** 4/25/2005 | **Initiated by:** AAS-100 | **AC No.:** 150/5370-10B | **Change:**

1. PURPOSE. This advisory circular (AC) provides standards for the construction of airports. Items covered in this AC include general provisions, earthwork, flexible base courses, rigid base courses, flexible surface courses, rigid pavement, miscellaneous, fencing, drainage, turfing, and lighting installation.

2. FOCUS. Projects funded under the Airport Improvement Program (AIP) must be developed in accordance with standards developed by the secretary of transportation. The standards contained in this AC relate to materials and methods used in the construction of airports.

3. CANCELLATION. AC 150/5370-10A, Standards for Specifying Construction of Airports, dated February 17, 1989, is cancelled.

4. BACKGROUND. This revised AC incorporates Changes 1 through 14 previously contained in AC 150/5370-10A. ASTM, MIL SPEC, and FED SPEC testing and material requirements have been updated. Engineering brief EB-No. 55 Controlled Low Strength Material has been incorporated into this revision as Item P-153.

5. PRINCIPAL CHANGES:

a. Part I – General Provisions: Section 120, Nuclear Gages, has been added.

b. Part II – Earthwork. New specifications Item P-153, Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM); Item P-157, Cement Kiln Dust (CKD) Treated Subgrade; and Item P-158, Fly Ash Treated Subgrade were added.

c. Part V – Flexible Surface Courses. New specification Item P-403, Plant Mix Bituminous Pavements (Base, Leveling or Surface Course) was added.

d. Part VI – Rigid Pavement. Item P-501 has been revised to include pertinent recommendations from user-producer groups (DoD, industry), more specific aggregate reactivity testing requirements, as well as additional FAA regional requirements.

e. Part VII – Miscellaneous. New specifications Item P-604, Compression Seals for Concrete Pavements; Item P-630, Refined Coal Tar Emulsion Without Additives, Slurry Seal Surface Treatment; Item P-631, Refined Coal Tar Emulsion with Additives, Slurry Seal Surface Treatment were added. New guidance for reflective media coatings and new cleanup requirements has been added to Item P-620 Runway and Taxiway Painting.

f. Part VIII – Fencing. New specification Item F-163, Wildlife Deterrent Fence, was added.

g. Part XI – Lighting Installation:

i. Items were revised to reflect installation guidelines. Published in AC 150/5340-30, Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids.

ii. Requirements for shop drawings have been clarified in each item.

iii. New specification Item L-115, Electrical Manholes and Junction Structures, has been added.

6. APPLICATION. The standards contained herein are recommended by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) for use in the construction of airports. For federally funded projects, the standards are mandatory.

7. METRICS. To promote an orderly transition to metric units, this AC contains both English and metric dimensions. The metric conversions may not be exact metric equivalents, and, until there is an official changeover to the metric system, the English dimensions will govern.

8. COMMENTS OR SUGGESTIONS for improvements to this AC should be sent to:

Manager, Airport Engineering Division
Federal Aviation Administration
ATTN: AAS-100
800 Independence Avenue, S.W.
Washington D.C. 20591

9. COPIES OF THIS AC. The Office of Airport Safety and Standards is in the process of making ACs available to the public through the Internet. These ACs may be found on the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) website at http://www.faa.gov/airports_airtraffic/airports/ resources/advisory_circulars/. A printed copy of this and other ACs can be ordered from the U.S. Department of Transportation, Subsequent Business Office, Annmore East Business Center, 3341 Q 75th Avenue, Landover, Maryland, 20785.

David L. Bennett
Director of Airport Safety and Standards

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO USERS ..... **V**

PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS **GP-1**
SECTION 10 DEFINITION OF TERMS GP-1
SECTION 20 PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS GP-5
SECTION 30 AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT GP-9
SECTION 40 SCOPE OF WORK GP-11
SECTION 50 CONTROL OF WORK GP-15
SECTION 60 CONTROL OF MATERIALS GP-23
SECTION 70 LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC GP-27
SECTION 80 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS GP-35
SECTION 90 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT GP-43
SECTION 100 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM GP-49
SECTION 110 METHOD OF ESTIMATING PERCENTAGE OF MATERIAL WITHIN SPECIFICATION LIMITS (PWL) GP-55
SECTION 120 NUCLEAR GAGES GP-61

PART II – EARTHWORK **P-101-1**
ITEM P-101 SURFACE PREPARATION P-101-1
ITEM P-151 CLEARING AND GRUBBING P-151-1
ITEM P-152 EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT P-152-1
ITEM P-153 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM) P-153-1
ITEM P-154 SUBBASE COURSE P-154-1
ITEM P-155 LIME-TREATED SUBGRADE P-155-1
ITEM P-156 TEMPORARY AIR AND WATER POLLUTION, SOIL EROSION, AND SILTATION CONTROL P-156-1
ITEM P-157 CEMENT KILN DUST (CKD) TREATED SUBGRADE P-157-1
ITEM P-158 FLY ASH TREATED SUBGRADE P-158-1

PART III – FLEXIBLE BASE COURSES **P-208-1**
ITEM P-208 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE P-208-1
ITEM P-209 CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE P-209-1
ITEM P-210 CALICHE BASE COURSE P-210-1
ITEM P-211 LIME ROCK BASE COURSE P-211-1
ITEM P-212 SHELL BASE COURSE P-212-1
ITEM P-213 SAND-CLAY BASE COURSE P-213-1
ITEM P-217 AGGREGATE-TURF PAVEMENT P-217-1

PART IV – RIGID BASE COURSES **P-301-1**
ITEM P-301 SOIL-CEMENT BASE COURSE P-301-1
ITEM P-304 CEMENT-TREATED BASE COURSE P-304-1
ITEM P-306 ECONOCRETE BASE COURSE (Lean Mix Concrete Base Course) P-306-1

PART V – FLEXIBLE SURFACE COURSES **P-401-1**
ITEM P-401 PLANT MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS P-401-1
ITEM P-402 POROUS FRICTION COURSE P-402-1
ITEM P-403 PLANT MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS (Base, Leveling or Surface Course) P-403-1

PART VI – RIGID PAVEMENT **P-501-1**
ITEM P-501 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT P-501-1

PART VII – MISCELLANEOUS **P-602-1**
ITEM P-602 BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT P-602-1
ITEM P-603 BITUMINOUS TACK COAT P-603-1
ITEM P-604 COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS P-604-1
ITEM P-605 JOINT SEALING FILLER P-605-1

ITEM P-606 ADHESIVE COMPOUNDS, TWO-COMPONENT FOR SEALING WIRE AND LIGHTS IN PAVEMENT P-606-1
ITEM P-609 SEAL COATS AND BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENTS P-609-1
ITEM P-610 STRUCTURAL PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE P-610-1
ITEM P-620 RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY PAINTING P-620-1
ITEM P-626 EMULSIFIED ASPHALT SLURRY SEAL SURFACE TREATMENT P-626-1
ITEM P-630 REFINED COAL TAR EMULSION WITHOUT ADDITIVES, SLURRY SEAL SURFACE TREATMENT P-630-1
ITEM P-631 REFINED COAL TAR EMULSION WITH ADDITIVES, SLURRY SEAL SURFACE TREATMENT P-631-1

PART VIII – FENCING F-160-1
ITEM F-160 WIRE FENCE WITH WOOD POSTS (Classes A and B Fences) F-160-1
ITEM F-161 WIRE FENCE WITH STEEL POSTS (Classes C and D Fences) F-161-1
ITEM F-162 CHAIN-LINK FENCES F-162-1
ITEM F-163 WILDLIFE DETERRENT FENCE F-163-1

PART IX – DRAINAGE D-701-1
ITEM D-701 PIPE FOR STORM DRAINS AND CULVERTS D-701-1
ITEM D-702 SLOTTED DRAINS D-702-1
ITEM D-705 PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR AIRPORTS D-705-1
ITEM D-751 MANHOLES, CATCH BASINS, INLETS AND INSPECTION HOLES D-751-1
ITEM D-752 CONCRETE CULVERTS, HEADWALLS, AND MISCELLANEOUS D-752-1
ITEM D-754 CONCRETE GUTTERS, DITCHES, AND FLUMES D-754-1

PART X – TURFING T-901-1
ITEM T-901 SEEDING T-901-1
ITEM T-903 SPRIGGING T-903-1
ITEM T-904 SODDING T-904-1
ITEM T-905 TOPSOILING T-905-1
ITEM T-907 TILLING T-907-1
ITEM T-908 MULCHING T-908-1

PART XI – LIGHTING INSTALLATION L-101-1
ITEM L-101 AIRPORT ROTATING BEACONS L-101-1
ITEM L-102 HAZARD BEACON L-102-1
ITEM L-103 AIRPORT BEACON TOWERS L-103-1
ITEM L-107 AIRPORT 8-FOOT AND 12-FOOT WIND CONES L-107-1
ITEM L-108 UNDERGROUND POWER CABLE FOR AIRPORTS L-108-1
ITEM L-109 AIRPORT TRANSFORMER VAULT AND VAULT EQUIPMENT L-109-1
ITEM L-110 AIRPORT UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DUCT BANKS AND CONDUITS L-110-1
ITEM L-115 ELECTRICAL MANHOLES AND JUNCTION STRUCTURES L-115-1
ITEM L-119 AIRPORT OBSTRUCTION LIGHTS L-119-1

NOTICE TO USERS

Projects funded under the Airport Improvement Program (AIP) must be developed in accordance with the policies, standards, and specifications approved by the Secretary, Department of Transportation. The standards contained in this advisory circular (AC) relate to materials and methods used in the construction of airports.

To the Airport Owner—This AC is required as part of your grant agreement. The plans and specifications that will result from this AC will be part of the construction agreement.

To the Consultant—This AC is required for the project as part of the grant assurances. The plans and specifications that will result from this AC are part of the project and are also required for the grant assurances.

Since it is not feasible to provide construction specifications that can be applied to all geographical areas of the United States, its territories and possessions, the guide specifications in this AC should be used in developing project specifications. The verbatim incorporation of these standards in contract specifications is not practical because of the numerous decisions that must be made by the Engineer regarding local materials, methods, and requirements. For this reason, the notes (shown between lines of asterisks) elaborate on the options available to the Engineer when preparing a specification and to ensure that sound engineering judgment is applied.

Appropriate changes and additions required by the notes must be made. Where numbers, words, phrases or sentences are enclosed in brackets [ ], a choice or modification must be made. Where blank spaces [ ] occur in sentences, the appropriate data must be inserted. Where entire paragraphs are not applicable, they should be deleted. Additional sentences may be added if necessary. The final project specifications shall not include notes to the Engineer.

The standards should be used to develop construction specifications for either (1) a particular state, or (2) an individual project. They will not be made a part of a contract merely by reference. Pertinent portions should be copied verbatim into the contract documents.

For state specifications, the necessary choices and engineering judgments should be made to develop the standards into specifications for a particular state. On approval by the FAA, these state specifications may be incorporated in construction contracts by reference. The state specifications must be readily available to all parties interested in such contracts.

For individual projects, construction specifications may be produced by making the necessary choices and engineering judgments and developing the standards into specifications for a particular project.

FAA Airports field representatives, designated by regional offices, have the authority to approve modifications to standards contained in this AC if the modifications provide acceptable levels of safety, economy, durability, and workmanship and are necessary to meet local conditions. When preparing construction contracts for AIP projects, the user should contact these FAA representatives to obtain the mandatory provisions (wage, labor, EEO, etc.) that must be included in all AIP contract proposals. Additional contract clauses may be required to comply with local and state laws relating to advertising, awarding, and administrating construction contracts.

The Office of Airport Safety and Standards is in the process of making ACs available to the public through the Internet. These ACs may be found on the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) website at **http://www.faa.gov/airports_airtraffic/airports/ resources/advisory_circulars/.** A printed copy of this and other ACs can be ordered from the U.S. Department of Transportation, Subsequent Business Office, Annmore East Business Center, 3341 Q 75th Avenue, Landover, Maryland, 20785.

Intentionally Left Blank

PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS
SECTION 10
DEFINITION OF TERMS

Whenever the following terms are used in these specifications, in the contract, or in any documents or other instruments pertaining to construction where these specifications govern, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

10-01 AASHTO. The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, the successor association to AASHO.

10-02 ACCESS ROAD. The right-of-way, the roadway and all improvements constructed thereon connecting the airport to a public highway.

10-03 ADVERTISEMENT. A public announcement, as required by local law, inviting bids for work to be performed and materials to be furnished.

10-04 AIP. The Airport Improvement Program, a grant-in-aid program, administered by the Federal Aviation Administration.

10-05 AIR OPERATIONS AREA. For the purpose of these specifications, the term air operations area shall mean any area of the airport used or intended to be used for the landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of aircraft. An air operation area shall include such paved or unpaved areas that are used or intended to be used for the unobstructed movement of aircraft in addition to its associated runway, taxiway, or apron.

10-06 AIRPORT. Airport means an area of land or water which is used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of aircraft; an appurtenant area used or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights of way; and airport buildings and facilities located in any of these areas, and includes a heliport.

10-07 ASTM. The American Society for Testing and Materials.

10-08 AWARD. The acceptance, by the Owner, of the successful bidder's proposal.

10-09 BIDDER. Any individual, partnership, firm, or corporation, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative, who submits a proposal for the work contemplated.

10-10 BUILDING AREA. An area on the airport to be used, considered, or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights-of-way together with all airport buildings and facilities located thereon.

10-11 CALENDAR DAY. Every day shown on the calendar.

10-12 CHANGE ORDER. A written order to the Contractor covering changes in the plans, specifications, or proposal quantities and establishing the basis of payment and contract time adjustment, if any, for the work affected by such changes. The work, covered by a change order, shall be within the scope of the contract.

10-13 CONTRACT. The written agreement covering the work to be performed. The awarded contract shall include, but is not limited to: The Advertisement; The Contract Form; The Proposal; The Performance Bond; The Payment Bond; any required insurance certificates; The Specifications; The Plans, and any addenda issued to bidders.

10-14 CONTRACT ITEM (PAY ITEM). A specific unit of work for which a price is provided in the contract.

10-15 CONTRACT TIME. The number of calendar days or working days, stated in the proposal, allowed for completion of the contract, including authorized time extensions. If a calendar date of completion is stated in the proposal, in lieu of a number of calendar or working days, the contract shall be completed by that date.

10-16 CONTRACTOR. The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation primarily liable for the acceptable performance of the work contracted and for the payment of all legal debts pertaining to the work who acts directly or through lawful agents or employees to complete the contract work.

10-17 DRAINAGE SYSTEM. The system of pipes, ditches, and structures by which surface or subsurface waters are collected and conducted from the airport area.

10-18 ENGINEER. The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation duly authorized by the Owner to be responsible for engineering inspection of the contract work and acting directly or through an authorized representative.

10-19 EQUIPMENT. All machinery, together with the necessary supplies for upkeep and maintenance, and also all tools and apparatus necessary for the proper construction and acceptable completion of the work.

10-20 EXTRA WORK. An item of work not provided for in the awarded contract as previously modified by change order or supplemental agreement, but which is found by the Engineer to be necessary to complete the work within the intended scope of the contract as previously modified.

10-21 FAA. The Federal Aviation Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. When used to designate a person, FAA shall mean the Administrator or his/her duly authorized representative.

10-22 FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS. The Federal Specifications and Standards, Commercial Item Descriptions, and supplements, amendments, and indices thereto are prepared and issued by the General Services Administration of the Federal Government.

10-23 FORCE ACCOUNT. Force account construction work is construction that is accomplished through the use of material, equipment, labor, and supervision provided by the Owner or by another public agency pursuant to an agreement with the Owner.

10-24 INSPECTOR. An authorized representative of the Engineer assigned to make all necessary inspections and/or tests of the work performed or being performed, or of the materials furnished or being furnished by the Contractor.

10-25 INTENTION OF TERMS. Whenever, in these specifications or on the plans, the words ``directed,'' ``required,'' ``permitted,'' ``ordered,'' ``designated,'' ``prescribed,'' or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the direction, requirement, permission, order, designation, or prescription of the Engineer is intended; and similarly, the words ``approved,'' ``acceptable,'' ``satisfactory,'' or words of like import, shall mean approved by, or acceptable to, or satisfactory to the Engineer, subject in each case to the final determination of the Owner.

Any reference to a specific requirement of a numbered paragraph of the contract specifications or a cited standard shall be interpreted to include all general requirements of the entire section, specification item, or cited standard that may be pertinent to such specific reference.

10-26 LABORATORY. The official testing laboratories of the Owner or such other laboratories as may be designated by the Engineer.

10-27 LIGHTING. A system of fixtures providing or controlling the light sources used on or near the airport or within the airport buildings. The field lighting includes all luminous signals, markers, floodlights, and illuminating devices used on or near the airport or to aid in the operation of aircraft landing at, taking off from, or taxiing on the airport surface.

10-28 MAJOR AND MINOR CONTRACT ITEMS. A major contract item shall be any item that is listed in the proposal, the total cost of which is equal to or greater than 20 percent of the total amount of the award contract. All other items shall be considered minor contract items.

10-29 MATERIALS. Any substance specified for use in the construction of the contract work.

10-30 NOTICE TO PROCEED. A written notice to the Contractor to begin the actual contract work on a previously agreed to date. If applicable, the Notice to Proceed shall state the date on which the contract time begins.

10-31 OWNER. The term "Owner" shall mean the party of the first part or the contracting agency signatory to the contract. For AIP contracts, the term "sponsor" shall have the same meaning as the term "Owner." Where the term "Owner" is capitalized in this document, it shall mean airport owner or sponsor only.

10-32 PAVEMENT. The combined surface course, base course, and subbase course, if any, considered as a single unit.

10-33 PAYMENT BOND. The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and his/her surety as a guaranty that he will pay in full all bills and accounts for materials and labor used in the construction of the work.

10-34 PERFORMANCE BOND. The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and his/her surety as a guaranty that the Contractor will complete the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

10-35 PLANS. The official drawings or exact reproductions which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the airport and the work to be done and which are to be considered as a part of the contract, supplementary to the specifications.

10-36 PROJECT. The agreed scope of work for accomplishing specific airport development with respect to a particular airport.

10-37 PROPOSAL. The written offer of the bidder (when submitted on the approved proposal form) to perform the contemplated work and furnish the necessary materials in accordance with the provisions of the plans and specifications.

10-38 PROPOSAL GUARANTY. The security furnished with a proposal to guarantee that the bidder will enter into a contract if his/her proposal is accepted by the Owner.

10-39 RUNWAY. The area on the airport prepared for the landing and takeoff of aircraft.

10-40 SPECIFICATIONS. A part of the contract containing the written directions and requirements for completing the contract work. Standards for specifying materials or testing which are cited in the contract specifications by reference shall have the same force and effect as if included in the contract physically.

10-41 SPONSOR. See definition above of "Owner."

10-42 STRUCTURES. Airport facilities such as bridges; culverts; catch basins, inlets, retaining walls, cribbing; storm and sanitary sewer lines; water lines; underdrains; electrical ducts, manholes, handholes, lighting fixtures and bases; transformers; flexible and rigid pavements; navigational aids; buildings; vaults; and, other manmade features of the airport that may be encountered in the work and not otherwise classified herein.

10-43 SUBGRADE. The soil that forms the pavement foundation.

10-44 SUPERINTENDENT. The Contractor's executive representative who is present on the work during progress, authorized to receive and fulfill instructions from the Engineer, and who shall supervise and direct the construction.

10-45 SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT. A written agreement between the Contractor and the Owner covering (1) work that would increase or decrease the total amount of the awarded contract, or any major contract item, by more than 25 percent, such increased or decreased work being within the scope of the originally awarded contract; or (2) work that is not within the scope of the originally awarded contract.

10-46 SURETY. The corporation, partnership, or individual, other than the Contractor, executing payment or performance bonds that are furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.

10-47 TAXIWAY. For the purpose of this document, the term taxiway means the portion of the air operations area of an airport that has been designated by competent airport authority for movement of aircraft to and from the airport's runways or aircraft parking areas.

10-48 WORK. The furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary or convenient to the Contractor's performance of all duties and obligations imposed by the contract, plans, and specifications.

10-49 WORKING DAY. A working day shall be any day other than a legal holiday, Saturday, or Sunday on which the normal working forces of the Contractor may proceed with regular work for at least 6 hours toward completion of the contract when work is suspended for causes beyond the Contractor's control, Saturdays, Sundays and holidays on which the Contractor's forces engage in regular work, requiring the presence of an inspector, will be considered as working days.

END OF SECTION 10

SECTION 20
PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

20-01 ADVERTISEMENT (Notice to Bidders).

* * * *

For AIP contracts, the proposal shall conform to the requirements of local laws and ordinances pertaining to letting of contracts.

* * * *

for which a quantity is given. The bidder shall state the price (written in ink or typed) both in words and numerals for which he proposes to do each pay item furnished in the proposal. In case of conflict between words and numerals, the words, unless obviously incorrect, shall govern.

The bidder shall sign his/her proposal correctly and in ink. If the proposal is made by an individual, his/her name and post office address must be shown. If made by a partnership, the name and post office address of each member of the partnership must be shown. If made by a corporation, the person signing the proposal shall give the name of the state under the laws of which the corporation was chartered and the name, titles, and business address of the president, secretary, and the treasurer. Anyone signing a proposal as an agent shall file evidence of his/her authority to do so and that the signature is binding upon the firm or corporation.

20-08 IRREGULAR PROPOSALS. Proposals shall be considered irregular for the following reasons:

* * * *

additional envelope. No proposal will be considered unless received at the place specified in the advertisement before the time specified for opening all bids. Proposals received after the bid opening time shall be returned to the bidder unopened.

20-11 WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF PROPOSALS. A bidder may withdraw or revise (by withdrawal of one proposal and submission of another) a proposal provided that the bidder's request for withdrawal is received by the Owner in writing or by telegram before the time specified for opening bids. Revised proposals must be received at the place specified in the advertisement before the time specified for opening all bids.

20-12 PUBLIC OPENING OF PROPOSALS. Proposals shall be opened, and read, publicly at the time and place specified in the advertisement. Bidders, their authorized agents, and other interested persons are invited to attend. Proposals that have been withdrawn (by written or telegraphic request) or received after the time specified for opening bids shall be returned to the bidder unopened.

20-13 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS. A bidder shall be considered disqualified for any of the following reasons:

a. Submitting more than one proposal from the same partnership, firm, or corporation under the same or different name.

b. Evidence of collusion among bidders. Bidders participating in such collusion shall be disqualified as bidders for any future work of the Owner until any such participating bidder has been reinstated by the Owner as a qualified bidder.

c. If the bidder is considered to be in ``default'' for any reason specified in the subsection titled ISSUANCE OF PROPOSAL FORMS of this section.

END OF SECTION 20

SECTION 30
AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

30-01 CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS. After the proposals are publicly opened and read, they will be compared on the basis of the summation of the products obtained by multiplying the estimated quantities shown in the proposal by the unit bid prices. If a bidder's proposal contains a discrepancy between unit bid prices written in words and unit bid prices written in numbers, the unit price written in words shall govern.

Until the award of a contract is made, the Owner reserves the right to reject a bidder's proposal for any of the following reasons:

a. If the proposal is irregular as specified in the subsection titled IRREGULAR PROPOSALS of Section 20.

b. If the bidder is disqualified for any of the reasons specified in the subsection titled DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS of Section 20.

In addition, until the award of a contract is made, the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, waive technicalities, if such waiver is in the best interest of the Owner and is in conformance with applicable state and local laws or regulations pertaining to the letting of construction contracts; advertise for new proposals; or proceed with the work otherwise. All such actions shall promote the Owner's best interests.

30-02 AWARD OF CONTRACT. The award of a contract, if it is to be awarded, shall be made within [ ] calendar days of the date specified for publicly opening proposals, unless otherwise specified herein.

* * * *

30-05 REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT BONDS. At the time of the execution of the contract, the successful bidder shall furnish the Owner a surety bond or bonds that have been fully executed by the bidder and the surety guaranteeing the performance of the work and the payment of all legal debts that may be incurred by reason of the Contractor's performance of the work. The surety and the form of the bond or bonds shall be acceptable to the Owner. Unless otherwise specified in this subsection, the surety bond or bonds shall be in a sum equal to the full amount of the contract.

* * * *

SECTION 40
SCOPE OF WORK

40-01 INTENT OF CONTRACT. The intent of the contract is to provide for construction and completion, in every detail, of the work described. It is further intended that the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation, and supplies required to complete the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and terms of the contract.

40-02 ALTERATION OF WORK AND QUANTITIES. The owner reserves and shall have the right to make such alterations in the work as may be necessary or desirable to complete the work originally intended in an acceptable manner. Unless otherwise specified herein, the Engineer shall be and is hereby authorized to make such alterations in the work as may increase or decrease the originally awarded contract quantities, provided that the aggregate of such alterations does not change the total contract cost or the total cost of any major contract item by more than 25 percent (total cost being based on the unit prices and estimated quantities in the awarded contract). Alterations that do not exceed the 25 percent limitation shall not invalidate the contract nor release the surety, and the Contractor agrees to accept payment for such alterations as if the altered work had been a part of the original contract. These alterations that are for work within the general scope of the contract shall be covered by ``Change Orders'' issued by the Engineer. Change orders for altered work shall include extensions of contract time where, in the Engineer's opinion, such extensions are commensurate with the amount and difficulty of added work.

Should the aggregate amount of altered work exceed the 25 percent limitation hereinbefore specified, such excess altered work shall be covered by supplemental agreement. If the owner and the Contractor are unable to agree on a unit adjustment for any contract item that requires a supplemental agreement, the owner reserves the right to terminate the contract with respect to the item and make other arrangements for its completion.

* * * *

When determined by the Engineer to be in the Owner's best interest, he may order the Contractor to proceed with Extra Work by force account as provided in the subsection titled PAYMENT FOR EXTRA AND FORCE ACCOUNT WORK of Section 90.

Extra Work that is necessary for acceptable completion of the project, but is not within the general scope of the work covered by the original contract shall be covered by a Supplemental Agreement as hereinbefore defined in the subsection titled SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT of Section 10.

Any claim for payment of Extra Work that is not covered by written agreement (change order or supplemental agreement) shall be rejected by the Owner.

40-05 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC. It is the explicit intention of the contract that the safety of aircraft, as well as the Contractor's equipment and personnel, is the most important consideration. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall provide for the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft in the air operations areas of the airport with respect to his/her own operations and the operations of all his/her subcontractors as specified in the subsection titled LIMITATION OF OPERATIONS of Section 80. It is further understood and agreed that the Contractor shall provide for the uninterrupted operation of visual and electronic signals (including power supplies thereto) used in the guidance of aircraft while operating to, from, and upon the airport as specified in the subsection titled CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY SERVICE AND FACILITIES OF OTHERS in Section 70.

With respect to his/her own operations and the operations of all his/her subcontractors, the Contractor shall provide marking, lighting, and other acceptable means of identifying: personnel; equipment; vehicles; storage areas; and any work area or condition that may be hazardous to the operation of aircraft, fire-rescue equipment, or maintenance vehicles at the airport.

When the contract requires the maintenance of vehicular traffic on an existing road, street, or highway during the Contractor's performance of work that is otherwise provided for in the contract, plans, and specifications, the Contractor shall keep such road, street, or highway open to all traffic and shall provide such maintenance as may be required to accommodate traffic. The Contractor shall furnish erect, and maintain barricades, warning signs, flagperson, and other traffic control devices in reasonable conformity with the manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (published by the United States Government Printing Office), unless otherwise specified herein. The Contractor shall also construct and maintain in a safe condition any temporary connections necessary for ingress to and egress from abutting property or intersecting roads, streets or highways. Unless otherwise specified herein, the Contractor will not be required to furnish snow removal for such existing road, street, or highway.

The Contractor shall make his/her own estimate of all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary for providing the maintenance of aircraft and vehicular traffic as specified in this subsection.

The cost of maintaining the aircraft and vehicular traffic specified in this subsection shall not be measured or paid for directly, but shall be included in the various contract items.

40-06 REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES. All existing structures encountered within the established lines, grades, or grading sections shall be removed by the Contractor, unless such existing structures are otherwise specified to be relocated, adjusted up or down, salvaged, abandoned in place, reused in the work or to remain in place. The cost of removing such existing structures shall not be measured or paid for directly, but shall be included in the various contract items.

Should the Contractor encounter an existing structure (above or below ground) in the work for which the disposition is not indicated on the plans, the Engineer shall be notified prior to disturbing such structure. The disposition of existing structures so encountered shall be immediately determined by the Engineer in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

Except as provided in the subsection titled RIGHTS IN AND USE OF MATERIALS FOUND IN THE WORK of this section, it is intended that all existing materials or structures that may be encountered (within the lines, grades, or grading sections established for completion of the work) shall be utilized in the work as otherwise provided for in the contract and shall remain the property of the Owner when so utilized in the work.

* * * *

40-09 FINAL CLEANING UP. Upon completion of the work and before acceptance and final payment will be made, the Contractor shall remove from the site all machinery, equipment, surplus and discarded materials, rubbish, temporary structures, and stumps or portions of trees. He shall cut all brush and woods within the limits indicated and shall leave the site in a neat and presentable condition. Material cleared from the site and deposited on adjacent property will not be considered as having been disposed of satisfactorily, unless the Contractor has obtained the written permission of such property owner.

END OF SECTION 40

SECTION 50
CONTROL OF WORK

50-01 AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER. The Engineer shall decide any and all questions which may arise as to the quality and acceptability of materials furnished, work performed, and as to the manner of performance and rate of progress of the work. The Engineer shall decide all questions that may arise as to the interpretation of the specifications or plans relating to the work. The Engineer shall determine the amount and quality of the several kinds of work performed and materials furnished which are to be paid for the under contract.

The Engineer does not have the authority to accept pavements that do not conform to FAA specification requirements.

50-02 CONFORMITY WITH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS. All work and all materials furnished shall be in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, grading sections, cross sections, dimensions, material requirements, and testing requirements that are specified (including specified tolerances) in the contract, plans or specifications.

If the Engineer finds the materials furnished, work performed, or the finished product not within reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications but that the portion of the work affected will, in his/her opinion, result in a finished product having a level of safety, economy, durability, and workmanship acceptable to the Owner, he will advise the Owner of his/her determination that the affected work be accepted and remain in place. In this event, the Engineer will document his/her determination and recommend to the Owner a basis of acceptance that will provide for an adjustment in the contract price for the affected portion of the work. The Engineer's determination and recommended contract price adjustments will be based on good engineering judgment and such tests or retests of the affected work as are, in his/her opinion, needed. Changes in the contract price shall be covered by contract modifications (change order or supplemental agreement) as applicable.

If the Engineer finds the materials furnished, work performed, or the finished product are not in reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications and have resulted in an unacceptable finished product, the affected work or materials shall be removed and replaced or otherwise corrected by and at the expense of the Contractor in accordance with the Engineer's written orders.

For the purpose of this subsection, the term ``reasonably close conformity'' shall not be construed as waiving the Contractor's responsibility to complete the work in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. The term shall not be construed as waiving the Engineer's responsibility to insist on strict compliance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications during the Contractor's prosecution of the work, when, in the Engineer's opinion, such compliance is essential to provide an acceptable finished portion of the work.

For the purpose of this subsection, the term ``reasonably close conformity'' is also intended to provide the Engineer with the authority, after consultation with the FAA, to use good engineering judgment in his/her determinations as to acceptance of work that is not in strict conformity but will provide a finished product equal to or better than that intended by the requirements of the contract, plans and specifications.

* * * *

The Engineer will not be responsible for the Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or the safety precautions incident thereto.

50-03 COORDINATION OF CONTRACT, PLANS, AND SPECIFICATIONS. The contract, plans, specifications, and all referenced standards cited are essential parts of the contract requirements. A requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. They are intended to be complementary and to describe and provide for a complete work. In case of discrepancy, calculated dimensions will govern over scaled dimensions; contract technical specifications shall govern over contract general provisions, plans, cited standards for materials or testing, and cited FAA advisory circulars; contract general provisions shall govern over plans, cited standards for materials or testing, and cited FAA advisory circulars; plans shall govern over cited standards for materials or testing and cited FAA advisory circulars. If any paragraphs contained in the Special Provisions conflict with General Provisions or Technical Specifications, the Special Provisions shall govern.

The Contractor shall not take advantage of any apparent error or omission on the plans or specifications. In the event the Contractor discovers any apparent error or discrepancy, he shall immediately call upon the Engineer for his/her interpretation and decision, and such decision shall be final.

LIST SPECIAL PROVISIONS

* * * *

markings, an amount equal to the cost of replacing the same may be deducted from subsequent estimates due the Contractor at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor will be required to furnish all lines, grades and measurements from the control points necessary for the proper prosecution and control of the work contracted for under these specifications.

The Contractor must give weekly copies of the survey notes to the Engineer so that the Engineer may check them as to accuracy and method of staking. All areas that are staked by the Contractor must be checked by the Engineer prior to beginning any work in the area. The Engineer will make periodic checks of the grades and alignment set by the Contractor. In case of error on the part of the Contractor, or his/her employees, resulting in establishing grades and/or alignment that are not in accordance with the plans or established by the Engineer, all construction not in accordance with the established grades and/or alignment shall be replaced without additional cost to the Owner.

No direct payment will be made, unless otherwise specified in contract documents, for this labor, materials, or other expenses therewith. The cost thereof shall be included in the price of the bid for the various items of the Contract.

Construction Staking and Layout includes but is not limited to:

Clearing and Grubbing perimeter staking.
Rough Grade slope stakes at 100-foot stations.
Drainage Swales slope stakes and flow line blue tops at 50-foot stations.
Subgrade blue tops at 25 foot stations and 25 foot offset distance (max.) for the following section locations:
- a. Runway – minimum 5 per station
- b. Taxiways – minimum 3 per station
- c. Holding apron areas – minimum 3 per station
- d. Roadways – minimum 3 per station

Base Course blue tops at 25 foot stations and 25 foot offset distance (max.) for the following section locations:
- a. Runway – minimum 5 per station
- b. Taxiways – minimum 3 per station
- c. Holding apron areas – minimum 3 per station

Pavement areas:
- a. Edge of Pavement hubs and tacks (for stringline by Contractor) at 100 foot stations
- b. Between Lifts at 25 foot stations for the following section locations:
  - (1). Runways – each paving lane width
  - (2). Taxiways – each paving lane width
  - (3). Holding areas – each paving lane width
- c. After finish paving operations at 50 foot stations
  - (1). All paved areas – Edge of each paving lane prior to next paving lot
- d. Shoulder and safety area blue tops at 50 foot stations and at all break points with maximum of 50 foot offsets

Fence lines at 100 foot stations
Electrical and Communications System locations, lines and grades including but not limited to duct runs, connections, fixtures, signs, lights, VASI's, PAPI's, REIL's, Wind Cones, Distance Markers (signs), pull boxes and manholes.
Drain lines, cut stakes and alignment on 25-foot stations, inlet and manholes.
Painting and Striping layout (pinned with 1.5 inch PK nails) marked for paint Contractor. (All nails shall be removed after painting)
Laser, or other automatic control devices, shall be checked with temporary control point or grade hub at a minimum of once per 400 feet per pass (i.e. paving lane).

NOTE: Controls and stakes disturbed or suspect of having been disturbed shall be checked and/or reset as directed by the Engineer without additional cost to the Owner.

50-07 AUTOMATICALLY CONTROLLED EQUIPMENT. Whenever batching or mixing plant equipment is required to be operated automatically under the contract and a breakdown or malfunction of the automatic controls occurs, the equipment may be operated manually or by other methods for a period 48 hours following the

breakdown or malfunction, provided this method of operations will produce results which conform to all other requirements of the contract.

50-08 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF INSPECTORS. Inspectors employed by the Owner shall be authorized to inspect all work done and all material furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. Inspectors are not authorized to revoke, alter, or waive any provision of the contract. Inspectors are not authorized to issue instructions contrary to the plans and specifications or to act as foreman for the Contractor.

Inspectors employed by the Owner are authorized to notify the Contractor or his/her representatives of any failure of the work or materials to conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications and to reject such nonconforming materials in question until such issues can be referred to the Engineer for his/her decision.

50-09 INSPECTION OF THE WORK. All materials and each part or detail of the work shall be subject to inspection by the Engineer. The Engineer shall be allowed access to all parts of the work and shall be furnished with such information and assistance by the Contractor as is required to make a complete and detailed inspection.

If the Engineer requests it, the Contractor, at any time before acceptance of the work, shall remove or uncover such portions of the finished work as may be directed. After examination, the Contractor shall restore said portions of the work to the standard required by the specifications. Should the work thus exposed or examined prove acceptable, the uncovering, or removing, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be paid for as extra work; but should the work so exposed or examined prove unacceptable, the uncovering, or removing, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be at the Contractor's expense.

Any work done or materials used without supervision or inspection by an authorized representative of the Owner may be ordered removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense unless the Owner's representative failed to inspect after having been given reasonable notice in writing that the work was to be performed.

Should the contract work include relocation, adjustment, or any other modification to existing facilities, not the property of the (contract) Owner, authorized representatives of the owners of such facilities shall have the right to inspect such work. Such inspection shall in no sense make any facility owner a party to the contract, and shall in no way interfere with the rights of the parties to this contract.

50-10 REMOVAL OF UNACCEPTABLE AND UNAUTHORIZED WORK. All work that does not conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications will be considered unacceptable, unless otherwise determined acceptable by the Engineer as provided in the subsection titled CONFORMITY WITH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS of this section.

Unacceptable work, whether the result of poor workmanship, use of defective materials, damage through carelessness, or any other cause found to exist prior to the final acceptance of the work, shall be removed immediately and replaced in an acceptable manner in accordance with the provisions of the subsection titled CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK of Section 70.

No removal work made under provision of this subsection shall be done without lines and grades having been given by the Engineer. Work done contrary to the instructions of the Engineer, work done beyond the lines shown on the plans or as given, except as herein specified, or any extra work done without authority, will be considered as unauthorized and will not be paid for under the provisions of the contract. Work so done may be ordered removed or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Upon failure on the part of the Contractor to comply forthwith with any order of the Engineer made under the provisions of this subsection, the Engineer will have authority to cause unacceptable work to be remedied or removed and replaced and unauthorized work to be removed and to deduct the costs (incurred by the Owner) from any monies due or to become due the Contractor.

50-11 LOAD RESTRICTIONS. The Contractor shall comply with all legal load restrictions in the hauling of materials on public roads beyond the limits of the work. A special permit will not relieve the Contractor of liability for damage that may result from the moving of material or equipment.

The operation of equipment of such weight or so loaded as to cause damage to structures or to any other type of construction will not be permitted. Hauling of materials over the base course or surface course under construction shall be limited as directed. No loads will be permitted on a concrete pavement, base, or structure before the expiration of the curing period. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage done by his/her hauling equipment and shall correct such damage at his/her own expense.

* * * *

If, however, the inspection discloses any work, in whole or in part, as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same and the Contractor shall immediately comply with and execute such instructions. Upon correction of the work, another inspection will be made which shall constitute the final inspection, provided the work has been satisfactorily completed. In such event, the Engineer will make the final acceptance and notify the Contractor in writing of this acceptance as of the date of final inspection.

50-16 CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENT AND DISPUTES. If for any reason the Contractor deems that additional compensation is due him for work or materials not clearly provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications or previously authorized as extra work, he shall notify the Engineer in writing of his/her intention to claim such additional compensation before he begins the work on which he bases the claim. If such notification is not given or the Engineer is not afforded proper opportunity by the Contractor for keeping strict account of actual cost as required, then the Contractor hereby agrees to waive any claim for such additional compensation. Such notice by the Contractor and the fact that the Engineer has kept account of the cost of the work shall not in any way be construed as proving or substantiating the validity of the claim. When the work on which the claim for additional compensation is based has been completed, the Contractor shall, within l0 calendar days, submit his/her written claim to the Engineer who will present it to the Owner for consideration in accordance with local laws or ordinances.

Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as a waiver of the Contractor's right to dispute final payment based on differences in measurements or computations.

50-17 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE. The provisions of this subsection will apply only to contracts awarded to the lowest bidder pursuant to competitive bidding.

On projects with original contract amounts in excess of $100,000, the Contractor may submit to the Engineer, in writing, proposals for modifying the plans, specifications or other requirements of the contract for the sole purpose of reducing the cost of construction. The cost reduction proposal shall not impair, in any manner, the essential functions or characteristics of the project, including but not limited to service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, desired appearance, design and safety standards. This provision shall not apply unless the proposal submitted is specifically identified by the Contractor as being presented for consideration as a value engineering proposal.

Not eligible for cost reduction proposals are changes in the basic design of a pavement type, runway and taxiway lighting, visual aids, hydraulic capacity of drainage facilities, or changes in grade or alignment that reduce the geometric standards of the project.

As a minimum, the following information shall be submitted by the Contractor with each proposal:

a. A description of both existing contract requirements for performing the work and the proposed changes, with a discussion of the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each;

b. An itemization of the contract requirements that must be changed if the proposal is adopted;

c. A detailed estimate of the cost of performing the work under the existing contract and under the proposed changes;

d. A statement of the time by which a change order adopting the proposal must be issued;

e. A statement of the effect adoption of the proposal will have on the time for completion of the contract; and

f. The contract items of work affected by the proposed changes, including any quantity variation attributable to them.

The Contractor may withdraw, in whole or in part, any cost reduction proposal not accepted by the Engineer, within the period specified in the proposal. The provisions of this subsection shall not be construed to require the Engineer to consider any cost reduction proposal that may be submitted.

The Contractor shall continue to perform the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract until a change order incorporating the cost reduction proposal has been issued. If a change order has not been issued by the date upon which the Contractor's cost reduction proposal specifies that a decision should be made, or such other date as the Contractor may subsequently have requested in writing, such cost reduction proposal shall be deemed rejected.

The Engineer shall be the sole judge of the acceptability of a cost reduction proposal and of the estimated net savings from the adoption of all or any part of such proposal. In determining the estimated net savings, the Engineer may disregard the contract bid prices if, in the Engineer's judgment such prices do not represent a fair measure of the value of the work to be performed or deleted.

The Owner may require the Contractor to share in the Owner's costs of investigating a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor as a condition of considering such proposal. Where such a condition is imposed, the Contractor shall acknowledge acceptance of it in writing. Such acceptance shall constitute full authority for the Owner to deduct the cost of investigating a cost reduction proposal from amounts payable to the Contractor under the contract.

If the Contractor's cost reduction proposal is accepted in whole or in part, such acceptance will be by a contract change order that shall specifically state that it is executed pursuant to this subsection. Such change order shall incorporate the changes in the plans and specifications which are necessary to permit the cost reduction proposal or such part of it as has been accepted and shall include any conditions upon which the Engineer's approval is based. The change order shall also set forth the estimated net savings attributable to the cost reduction proposal. The net savings shall be determined as the difference in costs between the original contract costs for the involved work items and the costs occurring as a result of the proposed change. The change order shall also establish the net savings agreed upon and shall provide for adjustment in the contract price that will divide the net savings equally between the Contractor and the Owner.

The Contractor's 50 percent share of the net savings shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for the cost reduction proposal and the performance of the work.

Acceptance of the cost-reduction proposal and performance of the cost-reduction work shall not extend the time of completion of the contract unless specifically provided for in the contract change order.

* * * *

Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 60
CONTROL OF MATERIALS

60-01 SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS. The materials used on the work shall conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications. Unless otherwise specified, such materials that are manufactured or processed shall be new (as compared to used or reprocessed).

In order to expedite the inspection and testing of materials, the Contractor shall furnish complete statements to the Engineer as to the origin, composition, and manufacture of all materials to be used in the work. Such statements shall be furnished promptly after execution of the contract but, in all cases, prior to delivery of such materials.

At the Engineer's option, materials may be approved at the source of supply before delivery is stated. If it is found after trial that sources of supply for previously approved materials do not produce specified products, the Contractor shall furnish materials from other sources.

The Contractor shall furnish airport lighting equipment that conforms to the requirements of cited materials specifications. In addition, where an FAA specification for airport lighting equipment is cited in the plans or specifications, the Contractor shall furnish such equipment that is:

a. Listed in FAA Advisory Circular (AC) 150/5345-53, Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program, that is in effect on the date of advertisement; and,

b. Produced by the manufacturer qualified (by FAA) to produce such specified and listed equipment.

The following airport lighting equipment is required for this contract and is to be furnished by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this subsection:

EQUIPMENT NAME
CITED FAA SPECIFICATIONS
EFFECTIVE FAA AC OR APPROVAL LETTER FOR EQUIPMENT AND
MANUFACTURER

* * * *

The Contractor shall employ a testing organization to perform all Contractor required tests. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer resumes on all testing organizations and individual persons who will be performing the tests. The Engineer will determine if such persons are qualified. All the test data shall be reported to the Engineer after the results are known. A legible, handwritten copy of all test data shall be given to the Engineer daily, along with printed reports, in an approved format, on a weekly basis. After completion of the project, and prior to final payment, the Contractor shall submit a final report to the Engineer showing all test data reports, plus an analysis of all results showing ranges, averages, and corrective action taken on all failing tests.

* *

The Engineer may wish to include a requirement that all test data from the Contractor be furnished in electronic format. The Engineer shall provide detailed specifications to specify the acceptable format to be used.

* *

60-03 CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE. The Engineer may permit the use, prior to sampling and testing, of certain materials or assemblies when accompanied by manufacturer's certificates of compliance stating that such materials or assemblies fully comply with the requirements of the contract. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer. Each lot of such materials or assemblies delivered to the work must be accompanied by a certificate of compliance in which the lot is clearly identified.

Materials or assemblies used on the basis of certificates of compliance may be sampled and tested at any time and if found not to be in conformity with contract requirements will be subject to rejection whether in place or not.

The form and distribution of certificates of compliance shall be as approved by the Engineer.

When a material or assembly is specified by ``brand name or equal" and the Contractor elects to furnish the specified ``brand name," the Contractor shall be required to furnish the manufacturer's certificate of compliance for each lot of such material or assembly delivered to the work. Such certificate of compliance shall clearly identify each lot delivered and shall certify as to:

a. Conformance to the specified performance, testing, quality or dimensional requirements; and,

b. Suitability of the material or assembly for the use intended in the contract work.

Should the Contractor propose to furnish an ``or equal" material or assembly, he shall furnish the manufacturer's certificates of compliance as hereinbefore described for the specified brand name material or assembly. However, the Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether the proposed ``or equal" is suitable for use in the work.

The Engineer reserves the right to refuse permission for use of materials or assemblies on the basis of certificates of compliance.

* *

When it is necessary to specify a material or assembly by ``brand name or equal," the technical requirements (performance, testing, quality, or dimensions) must be accurately described in enough detail to ensure a suitable product while not restricting competition unduly.

* *

60-04 PLANT INSPECTION. The Engineer or his/her authorized representative may inspect, at its source, any specified material or assembly to be used in the work. Manufacturing plants may be inspected from time to time for the purpose of determining compliance with specified manufacturing methods or materials to be used in the work and to obtain samples required for his/her acceptance of the material or assembly.

Should the Engineer conduct plant inspections, the following conditions shall exist:

a. The Engineer shall have the cooperation and assistance of the Contractor and the producer with whom he has contracted for materials.

b. The Engineer shall have full entry at all reasonable times to such parts of the plant that concern the manufacture or production of the materials being furnished.

c. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall arrange for adequate office or working space that may be reasonably needed for conducting plant inspections. Office or working space should be conveniently located with respect to the plant.

It is understood and agreed that the Owner shall have the right to retest any material that has been tested and approved at the source of supply after it has been delivered to the site. The Engineer shall have the right to reject only material which, when retested, does not meet the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications.

60-05 ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE. The Contractor shall furnish for the duration of the project one building for the use of the field engineers and inspectors, as a field office. This facility shall be an approved weatherproof building meeting the current State Highway Specifications (for example, Class I Field Office or Type C Structure). This building shall be located conveniently near to the construction and shall be separate from any building used by the Contractor. A land line telephone and answering machine shall be provided. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of the basic monthly charge and local calls only. Any Long Distance Tolls shall be the responsibility of the caller. The Contractor shall furnish [FAX machine, photocopy machine, water, sanitary facilities, heat, air conditioning, and electricity]. No direct payment will be made for this building or labor, materials, ground rental, or other expense in connection therewith. The cost hereof shall be included in the price bid for the various items of the contract. The Contractor and his/her superintendent shall provide all reasonable facilities to enable to the Engineer to inspect the workmanship and materials entering into the work.

* * * *

Rejected material or assembly, the defects of which have been corrected by the Contractor, shall not be returned to the site of the work until such time as the Engineer has approved its used in the work.

60-08 OWNER FURNISHED MATERIALS. The Contractor shall furnish all materials required to complete the work, except those specified herein (if any) to be furnished by the Owner. Owner-furnished materials shall be made available to the Contractor at the location specified herein.

All costs of handling, transportation from the specified location to the site of work, storage, and installing Owner-furnished materials shall be included in the unit price bid for the contract item in which such Owner-furnished material is used.

After any Owner-furnished material has been delivered to the location specified, the Contractor shall be responsible for any demurrage, damage, loss, or other deficiencies that may occur during the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of such Owner-furnished material. The Owner will deduct from any monies due or to become due the Contractor any cost incurred by the Owner in making good such loss due to the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of Owner-furnished materials.

END OF SECTION 60

SECTION 70
LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC

70-01 LAWS TO BE OBSERVED. The Contractor shall keep fully informed of all Federal and state laws, all local laws, ordinances, and regulations and all orders and decrees of bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority, which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the work, or which in any way affect the conduct of the work. He shall at all times observe and comply with all such laws, ordinances, regulations, orders, and decrees; and shall protect and indemnify the Owner and all his/her officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by himself or his/her employees.

70-02 PERMITS, LICENSES, AND TAXES. The Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges, fees, and taxes, and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful prosecution of the work.

70-03 PATENTED DEVICES, MATERIALS, AND PROCESSES. If the Contractor is required or desires to use any design, device, material, or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, he shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the patentee or owner. The Contractor and the surety shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner, any third party, or political subdivision from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process, or any trademark or copyright, and shall indemnify the Owner for any costs, expenses, and damages which it may be obliged to pay by reason of an infringement, at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the work.

70-04 RESTORATION OF SURFACES DISTURBED BY OTHERS. The Owner reserves the right to authorize the construction, reconstruction, or maintenance of any public or private utility service, FAA or National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) facility, or a utility service of another government agency at any time during the progress of the work. To the extent that such construction, reconstruction, or maintenance has been coordinated with the Owner, such authorized work (by others) is indicated as follows:

Owner (Utility or Other Facility)
Location (See Plan Sheet No.)
Person to Contact (Name, Title, Address and Phone)

Except as listed above, the Contractor shall not permit any individual, firm, or corporation to excavate or otherwise disturb such utility services or facilities located within the limits of the work without the written permission of the Engineer.

Should the owner of public or private utility service, FAA, or NOAA facility, or a utility service of another government agency be authorized to construct, reconstruct, or maintain such utility service or facility during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall cooperate with such owners by arranging and performing the work in this contract so as to facilitate such construction, reconstruction or maintenance by others whether or not such work by others is listed above. When ordered as extra work by the Engineer, the Contractor shall make all necessary repairs to the work which are due to such authorized work by others, unless otherwise provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to make any claim for damages due to such authorized work by others or for any delay to the work resulting from such authorized work.

* * * *

subsection and provided for in the contract, plans and specifications. In addition, all known utility services or facilities that are within the limits of the proposed work should be shown on the plans (regardless of whether or not there is a conflict of work to be performed by the owner) with enough detailed information to indicate the lack of conflicts.

* * * *

emergency fire-rescue or maintenance vehicles on the airport in reasonable conformance to AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction.

The Contractor shall identify each motorized vehicle or piece of construction equipment in reasonable conformance to AC 150/5370-2.

The Contractor shall furnish and erect all barricades, warning signs, and markings for hazards prior to commencing work that requires such erection and shall maintain the barricades, warning signs, and markings for hazards until their dismantling is directed by the Engineer.

Open-flame type lights shall not be permitted within the air operations areas of the airport.

* * * *

operations of the Contractor; or on account of or in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding the work; or through use of unacceptable materials in constructing the work; or because of any act or omission, neglect, or misconduct of said Contractor; or because of any claims or amounts recovered from any infringements of patent, trademark, or copyright; or from any claims or amounts arising or recovered under the ``Workmen's Compensation Act," or any other law, ordinance, order, or decree. Money due the Contractor under and by virtue of his/her contract as may be considered necessary by the Owner for such purpose may be retained for the use of the Owner or, in case no money is due, his/her surety may be held until such suit(s), action(s), or claim(s) for injuries or damages as aforesaid shall have been settled and suitable evidence to that effect furnished to the Owner, except that money due the Contractor will not be withheld when the Contractor produces satisfactory evidence that he is adequately protected by public liability and property damage insurance.

70-12 THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY CLAUSE. It is specifically agreed between the parties executing the contract that it is not intended by any of the provisions of any part of the contract to create the public or any member thereof a third party beneficiary or to authorize anyone not a party to the contract to maintain a suit for personal injuries or property damage pursuant to the terms or provisions of the contract.

70-13 OPENING SECTIONS OF THE WORK TO TRAFFIC. Should it be necessary for the Contractor to complete portions of the contract work for the beneficial occupancy of the Owner prior to completion of the entire contract, such ``phasing" of the work shall be specified herein and indicated on the plans. When so specified, the Contractor shall complete such portions of the work on or before the date specified or as otherwise specified. The Contractor shall make his/her own estimate of the difficulties involved in arranging his/her work to permit such beneficial occupancy by the Owner as described below:

Phase or Description
Required Date or Sequence of Owner's Beneficial Occupancy
Work Shown on Plan Sheet

* * * *

Contractor shall be required to conform to safety standards contained AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction (See Special Provisions.)

Contractor shall refer to the approved safety plan to identify barricade requirements and other safety requirements prior to opening up sections of work to traffic.

70-14 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK. Until the Engineer's final written acceptance of the entire completed work, excepting only those portions of the work accepted in accordance with the subsection titled PARTIAL ACCEPTANCE of Section 50, the Contractor shall have the charge and care thereof and shall take every precaution against injury or damage to any part due to the action of the elements or from any other cause, whether arising from the execution or from the non-execution of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore, and make good all injuries or damages to any portion of the work occasioned by any of the above causes before final acceptance and shall bear the expense thereof except damage to the work due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control of and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to acts of God such as earthquake, tidal wave, tornado, hurricane or other cataclysmic phenomenon of nature, or acts of the public enemy or of government authorities.

If the work is suspended for any cause whatever, the Contractor shall be responsible for the work and shall take such precautions necessary to prevent damage to the work. The Contractor shall provide for normal drainage and shall erect necessary temporary structures, signs, or other facilities at his/her expense. During such period of suspension of work, the Contractor shall properly and continuously maintain in an acceptable growing condition all living material in newly established planting, seedings, and soddings furnished under his/her contract, and shall take adequate precautions to protect new tree growth and other important vegetative growth against injury.

70-15 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY SERVICE AND FACILITIES OF OTHERS. As provided in the subsection titled RESTORATION OF SURFACES DISTURBED BY OTHERS of this section, the Contractor shall cooperate with the owner of any public or private utility service, FAA or NOAA, or a utility service of another government agency that may be authorized by the owner to construct, reconstruct or maintain such utility services or facilities during the progress of the work. In addition, the Contractor shall control his/her operations to prevent the unscheduled interruption of such utility services and facilities.

To the extent that such public or private utility services, FAA, or NOAA facilities, or utility services of another governmental agency are known to exist within the limits of the contract work, the approximate locations have been indicated on the plans and the owners are indicated as follows:

Utility Service or Facility
Person to Contract (Name, Title, Address, & Phone)
Owner's Emergency Contact (Phone)

* * * *

It is understood and agreed that the Owner does not guarantee the accuracy or the completeness of the location information relating to existing utility services, facilities, or structures that may be shown on the plans or encountered in the work. Any inaccuracy or omission in such information shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility to protect such existing features from damage or unscheduled interruption of service.

It is further understood and agreed that the Contractor shall, upon execution of the contract, notify the owners of all utility services or other facilities of his/her plan of operations. Such notification shall be in writing addressed to THE PERSON TO CONTACT as provided hereinbefore in this subsection and the subsection titled RESTORATION OF SURFACES DISTURBED BY OTHERS of this section. A copy of each notification shall be given to the Engineer.

In addition to the general written notification hereinbefore provided, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep such individual owners advised of changes in his/her plan of operations that would affect such owners.

Prior to commencing the work in the general vicinity of an existing utility service or facility, the Contractor shall again notify each such owner of his/her plan of operation. If, in the Contractor's opinion, the owner's assistance is needed to locate the utility service or facility or the presence of a representative of the owner is desirable to observe the work, such advice should be included in the notification. Such notification shall be given by the most expeditious means to reach the utility owner's PERSON TO CONTACT no later than two normal business days prior to the Contractor's commencement of operations in such general vicinity. The Contractor shall furnish a written summary of the notification to the Engineer.

The Contractor's failure to give the two day's notice hereinabove provided shall be cause for the Owner to suspend the Contractor's operations in the general vicinity of a utility service or facility.

Where the outside limits of an underground utility service have been located and staked on the ground, the Contractor shall be required to use excavation methods acceptable to the Engineer within 3 feet (90 cm) of such outside limits at such points as may be required to ensure protection from damage due to the Contractor's operations.

Should the Contractor damage or interrupt the operation of a utility service or facility by accident or otherwise, he shall immediately notify the proper authority and the Engineer and shall take all reasonable measures to prevent further damage or interruption of service. The Contractor, in such events, shall cooperate with the utility service or facility owner and the Engineer continuously until such damage has been repaired and service restored to the satisfaction of the utility or facility owner.

The Contractor shall bear all costs of damage and restoration of service to any utility service or facility due to his/her operations whether or not due to negligence or accident. The Owner reserves the right to deduct such costs from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor, or his/her surety.

70-15.1 FAA FACILITIES AND CABLE RUNS. The Contractor is hereby advised that the construction limits of the project include existing facilities and buried cable runs that are owned, operated and maintained by the FAA. The Contractor, during the prosecution of the project work, shall comply with the following:

a. The Contractor shall permit FAA maintenance personnel the right of access to the project work site for purposes of inspecting and maintaining all existing FAA owned facilities.

b. The Contractor shall notify the above named FAA Airway Facilities Point-of-Contact seven (7) calendar days prior to commencement of construction activities in order to permit sufficient time to locate and mark existing buried cables and to schedule any required facility outages.

c. If prosecution of the project work requires a facility outage, the Contractor shall contact the above named FAA Point-of-Contact a minimum of 48 hours prior to the time of the required outage.

d. If prosecution of the project work results in damages to existing FAA equipment or cables, the Contractor shall repair the damaged item in conformance with FAA Airway Facilities' standards to the satisfaction of the above named FAA Point-of-Contact.

e. If the project work requires the cutting or splicing of FAA owned cables, the above named FAA Point-of-Contact shall be contacted a minimum of 48 hours prior to the time the cable work commences. The FAA reserves the right to have a FAA Airway Facilities representative on site to observe the splicing of the cables as a condition of acceptance. All cable splices are to be accomplished in accordance with FAA Airway Facilities' specifications and require approval by the above named FAA Point-of-Contact as a condition of acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor is hereby advised that FAA Airway Facilities restricts the location of where splices may be installed. If a cable splice is required in a location that is not permitted by FAA Airway Facilities, the Contractor shall furnish and install a sufficient length of new cable that eliminates the need for any splice.

* *

The Engineer should include subsection 70-15.1 when existing FAA owned facilities and/or cable runs are located within the construction limits.

* *

70-16 FURNISHING RIGHTS-OF-WAY. The Owner will be responsible for furnishing all rights-of-way upon which the work is to be constructed in advance of the Contractor's operations.

70-17 PERSONAL LIABILITY OF PUBLIC OFFICIALS. In carrying out any of the contract provisions or in exercising any power or authority granted to him by this contract, there shall be no liability upon the Engineer, his/her authorized representatives, or any officials of the Owner either personally or as an official of the Owner. It is understood that in such matters they act solely as agents and representatives of the Owner.

70-18 NO WAIVER OF LEGAL RIGHTS. Upon completion of the work, the Owner will expeditiously make final inspection and notify the Contractor of final acceptance. Such final acceptance, however, shall not preclude or stop the Owner from correcting any measurement, estimate, or certificate made before or after completion of the work, nor shall the Owner be precluded or stopped from recovering from the Contractor or his/her surety, or both, such overpayment as may be sustained, or by failure on the part of the Contractor to fulfill his/her obligations under the contract. A waiver on the part of the Owner of any breach of any part of the contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

The Contractor, without prejudice to the terms of the contract, shall be liable to the Owner for latent defects, fraud, or such gross mistakes as may amount to fraud, or as regards the owner's rights under any warranty or guaranty.

70-19 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. The Contractor shall comply with all Federal, state, and local laws and regulations controlling pollution of the environment. He shall take necessary precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, ponds, and reservoirs with fuels, oils, bitumens, chemicals, or other harmful materials and to prevent pollution of the atmosphere from particulate and gaseous matter.

* *

For AIP contracts, the contract provisions required to mitigate the environmental consequences of the contract work should be specified in the contract specifications as required generally and specifically by the Environmental Impact Statement or Assessment Report for the particular AIP project.

* *

70-20 ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL FINDINGS. Unless otherwise specified in this subsection, the Contractor is advised that the site of the work is not within any property, district, or site, and does not contain any building, structure, or object listed in the current National Register of Historic Places published by the United States Department of Interior.

Should the Contractor encounter, during his/her operations, any building, part of a building, structure, or object that is incongruous with its surroundings, he shall immediately cease operations in that location and notify the Engineer.

The Engineer will immediately investigate the Contractor's finding and the Owner will direct the Contractor to either resume his/her operations or to suspend operations as directed.

Should the Owner order suspension of the Contractor's operations in order to protect an archaeological or historical finding, or order the Contractor to perform extra work, such shall be covered by an appropriate contract modification (change order or supplemental agreement) as provided in the subsection titled EXTRA WORK of Section 40 and the subsection titled PAYMENT FOR EXTRA WORK AND FORCE ACCOUNT WORK of Section 90. If appropriate, the contract modification shall include an extension of contract time in accordance with the subsection titled DETERMINATION AND EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME of Section 80.

* *

The contract language suggested in subsection 70-20 is intended to remind Owners of airports that proper planning will prevent construction delays that may be caused when objects of archaeological or historical significance are encountered in the work. Airport Owners should include in their planning the coordination with state and local planning bodies as may be required by state and local laws pertaining to the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966.

As a general rule, disposition of known archaeological or historic objects that are situated on the site of the work should be covered by a separate contract when such disposition is required as a part of FAA project approval.

* *

END OF SECTION 70

SECTION 80
PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

80-01 SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT. The Owner will not recognize any subcontractor on the work. The Contractor shall at all times when work is in progress be represented either in person, by a qualified superintendent, or by other designated, qualified representative who is duly authorized to receive and execute orders of the Engineer.

Should the Contractor elect to assign his/her contract, said assignment shall be concurred in by the surety, shall be presented for the consideration and approval of the Owner, and shall be consummated only on the written approval of the Owner. In case of approval, the Contractor shall file copies of all subcontracts with the Engineer.

The Contractor shall perform, with his organization, an amount of work equal to at least [ ] percent of the total contract cost.

* *

The engineer should determine the percentage of work to be performed by the prime contractor on a project basis (typically at least 25 percent).

* *

80-02 NOTICE TO PROCEED. The notice to proceed shall state the date on which it is expected the Contractor will begin the construction and from which date contract time will be charged. The Contractor shall begin the work to be performed under the contract within 10 days of the date set by the Engineer in the written notice to proceed, but in any event, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of the time actual construction operations will begin.

80-03 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall submit his/her progress schedule for the Engineer's approval within 10 days after the effective date of the notice to proceed. The Contractor's progress schedule, when approved by the Engineer, may be used to establish major construction operations and to check on the progress of the work. The Contractor shall provide sufficient materials, equipment, and labor to guarantee the completion of the project in accordance with the plans and specifications within the time set forth in the proposal.

If the Contractor falls significantly behind the submitted schedule, the Contractor shall, upon the Engineer's request, submit a revised schedule for completion of the work within the contract time and modify his/her operations to provide such additional materials, equipment, and labor necessary to meet the revised schedule. Should the prosecution of the work be discontinued for any reason, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of resuming operations.

For AIP contracts, the Contractor shall not commence any actual construction prior to the date on which the notice to proceed is issued by the Owner.

* *

It is important that the Owner issue the notice to proceed for AIP contracts because any actual construction work, performed prior to the execution of a grant agreement, (between the owner and the FAA) would be ineligible for FAA participation in its cost.

* *

80-04 LIMITATION OF OPERATIONS. The Contractor shall control his/her operations and the operations of his/her subcontractors and all suppliers so as to provide for the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft in the AIR OPERATIONS AREAS of the airport.

When the work requires the Contractor to conduct his/her operations within an AIR OPERATIONS AREA of the airport, the work shall be coordinated with airport operations (through the Engineer) at least 48 hours prior to commencement of such work. The Contractor shall not close an AIR OPERATIONS AREA until so authorized by the Engineer and until the necessary temporary marking and associated lighting is in place as provided in the subsection titled BARRICADES, WARNING SIGNS, AND HAZARD MARKINGS of Section 70.

When the contract work requires the Contractor to work within an AIR OPERATIONS AREA (AOA) of the airport on an intermittent basis (intermittent opening and closing of the AIR OPERATIONS AREA), the Contractor shall maintain constant communications as hereinafter specified; immediately obey all instructions to vacate the AIR OPERATIONS AREA; immediately obey all instructions to resume work in such AIR OPERATIONS AREA. Failure to maintain the specified communications or to obey instructions shall be cause for suspension of the Contractor's operations in the AIR OPERATIONS AREA until the satisfactory conditions are provided. The following AIR OPERATIONS AREA cannot be closed to operating aircraft to permit the Contractor's operations on a continuous basis and will therefore be closed to aircraft operations intermittently as follows:

AOA
TIME PERIODS AOA CAN BE CLOSED
TYPE OF COMMUNICATIONS REQUIRED WHEN WORKING IN AN AOA
CONTROL AUTHORITY

* * * *

80-05 CHARACTER OF WORKERS, METHODS, AND EQUIPMENT. The Contractor shall, at all times, employ sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the work to full completion in the manner and time required by the contract, plans, and specifications.

All workers shall have sufficient skill and experience to perform properly the work assigned to them. Workers engaged in special work or skilled work shall have sufficient experience in such work and in the operation of the equipment required to perform the work satisfactorily.

Any person employed by the Contractor or by any subcontractor who violates any operational regulations and, in the opinion of the Engineer, does not perform his work in a proper and skillful manner or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the Engineer, be removed forthwith by the Contractor or subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the work without approval of the Engineer.

Should the Contractor fail to remove such persons or person, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper prosecution of the work, the Engineer may suspend the work by written notice until compliance with such orders.

All equipment that is proposed to be used on the work shall be of sufficient size and in such mechanical condition as to met requirements of the work and to produce a satisfactory quality of work. Equipment used on any portion of the work shall be such that no injury to previously completed work, adjacent property, or existing airport facilities will result from its use.

When the methods and equipment to be used by the Contractor in accomplishing the work are not prescribed in the contract, the Contractor is free to use any methods or equipment that will accomplish the work in conformity with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.

When the contract specifies the use of certain methods and equipment, such methods and equipment shall be used unless others are authorized by the Engineer. If the Contractor desires to use a method or type of equipment other than specified in the contract, he may request authority from the Engineer to do so. The request shall be in writing and shall include a full description of the methods and equipment proposed and of the reasons for desiring to make the change. If approval is given, it will be on the condition that the Contractor will be fully responsible for producing work in conformity with contract requirements. If, after trial use of the substituted methods or equipment, the Engineer determines that the work produced does not meet contract requirements, the Contractor shall discontinue the use of the substitute method or equipment and shall complete the remaining work with the specified methods and equipment. The Contractor shall remove any deficient work and replace it with work of specified quality, or take such other corrective action as the Engineer may direct. No change will be made in basis of payment for the contract items involved nor in contract time as a result of authorizing a change in methods or equipment under this subsection.

80-06 TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF THE WORK. The Owner shall have the authority to suspend the work wholly, or in part, for such period or periods as he may deem necessary, due to unsuitable weather, or such other conditions as are considered unfavorable for the prosecution of the work, or for such time as is necessary due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given or perform any or all provisions of the contract.

In the event that the Contractor is ordered by the Owner, in writing, to suspend work for some unforeseen cause not otherwise provided for in the contract and over which the Contractor has no control, the Contractor may be reimbursed for actual money expended on the work during the period of shutdown. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. The period of shutdown shall be computed from the effective date of the Engineer's order to suspend work to the effective date of the Engineer's order to resume the work. Claims for such compensation shall be filed with the Engineer within the time period stated in the Engineer's order to resume work. The Contractor shall submit with his/her claim information substantiating the amount shown on the claim. The Engineer will forward the Contractor's claim to the Owner for consideration in accordance with local laws or ordinances. No provision of this article shall be construed as entitling the Contractor to compensation for delays due to inclement weather, for suspensions made at the request of the Owner, or for any other delay provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications.

If it should become necessary to suspend work for an indefinite period, the Contractor shall store all materials in such manner that they will not become an obstruction nor become damaged in any way. He shall take every precaution to prevent damage or deterioration of the work performed and provide for normal drainage of the work. The Contractor shall erect temporary structures where necessary to provide for traffic on, to, or from the airport.

80-07 DETERMINATION AND EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME. The number of calendar or working days allowed for completion of the work shall be stated in the proposal and contract and shall be known as the CONTRACT TIME.

Should the contract time require extension for reasons beyond the Contractor's control, it shall be adjusted as follows:

a. CONTRACT TIME based on WORKING DAYS shall be calculated weekly by the Engineer. The Engineer will furnish the Contractor a copy of his/her weekly statement of the number of working days charged against the contract time during the week and the number of working days currently specified for completion of the contract (the original contract time plus the number of working days, if any, that have been included in approved CHANGE ORDERS or SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENTS covering EXTRA WORK).

The Engineer shall base his/her weekly statement of contract time charged on the following considerations:

(1) No time shall be charged for days on which the Contractor is unable to proceed with the principal item of work under construction at the time for at least 6 hours with the normal work force employed on such principal item. Should the normal work force be on a double-shift, 12 hours shall be used. Should the normal work force be on a triple-shift, 18 hours shall apply. Conditions beyond the Contractor's control such as strikes, lockouts, unusual delays in transportation, temporary suspension of the principal item of work under construction or temporary suspension of the entire work which have been ordered by the Owner for reasons not the fault of the Contractor, shall not be charged against the contract time.

(2) The Engineer will not make charges against the contract time prior to the effective date of the notice to proceed.

(3) The Engineer will begin charges against the contract time on the first working day after the effective date of the notice to proceed.

(4) The Engineer will not make charges against the contract time after the date of final acceptance as defined in the subsection titled FINAL ACCEPTANCE of Section 50.

(5) The Contractor will be allowed 1 week in which to file a written protest setting forth his/her objections to the Engineer's weekly statement. If no objection is filed within such specified time, the weekly statement shall be considered as acceptable to the Contractor.

The contract time (stated in the proposal) is based on the originally estimated quantities as described in the subsection titled INTERPRETATION OF ESTIMATED PROPOSAL QUANTITIES of Section 20. Should the satisfactory completion of the contract require performance of work in greater quantities than those estimated in the proposal, the contract time shall be increased in the same proportion as the cost of the actually completed quantities bears to the cost of the originally estimated quantities in the proposal. Such increase in contract time shall not consider either the cost of work or the extension of contract time that has been covered by change order or supplemental agreement and shall be made at the time of final payment.

b. CONTRACT TIME based on CALENDAR DAYS shall consist of the number of calendar days stated in the contract counting from the effective date of the notice to proceed and including all Saturdays, Sundays, holidays, and nonwork days. All calendar days elapsing between the effective dates of the Owner's orders to suspend and resume all work, due to causes not the fault of the Contractor, shall be excluded.

At the time of final payment, the contract time shall be increased in the same proportion as the cost of the actually completed quantities bears to the cost of the originally estimated quantities in the proposal. Such increase in the

contract time shall not consider either cost of work or the extension of contract time that has been covered by a change order or supplemental agreement. Charges against the contract time will cease as of the date of final acceptance.

c. When the contract time is a specified completion date, it shall be the date on which all contract work shall be substantially completed.

If the Contractor finds it impossible for reasons beyond his/her control to complete the work within the contract time as specified, or as extended in accordance with the provisions of this subsection, he may, at any time prior to the expiration of the contract time as extended, make a written request to the Engineer for an extension of time setting forth the reasons which he believes will justify the granting of his/her request. Requests for extension of time on calendar day projects, caused by inclement weather, shall be supported with National Weather Bureau data showing the actual amount of inclement weather exceeded which could normally be expected during the contract period. The Contractor's plea that insufficient time was specified is not a valid reason for extension of time. If the Engineer finds that the work was delayed because of conditions beyond the control and without the fault of the Contractor, he may extend the time for completion in such amount as the conditions justify. The extended time for completion shall then be in full force and effect, the same as though it were the original time for completion.

80-08 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ON TIME. For each calendar day or working day, as specified in the contract, that any work remains uncompleted after the contract time (including all extensions and adjustments as provided in the subsection titled DETERMINATION AND EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME of this Section) the sum specified in the contract and proposal as liquidated damages will be deducted from any money due or to become due the Contractor or his/her surety. Such deducted sums shall not be deducted as a penalty but shall be considered as liquidation of a reasonable portion of damages including but not limited to additional engineering services that will be incurred by the Owner should the Contractor fail to complete the work in the time provided in his/her contract.

SCHEDULE	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES COST	ALLOWED CONSTRUCTION TIME

* * * *

AC 150/5300-9, Predesign, Prebid, and Preconstruction Conferences for Airport Grant Projects.

The amount of liquidated damages to be specified should be tailored to each contract and should be based on the cost per day incurred by the Owner should the Contractor overrun the contract time. For large airports (where the impact on airport operations may be great), it is not practical for the Owner to attempt to recover all loss of revenue through liquidated damages. Consequently, the amount of liquidated damages specified must be balanced somewhere between the cost per day incurred for a time overrun and the cost that bidders would have to add to their bids to cover the contingency of a time overrun.

Generally speaking, contract time is based on working days when completion is not critical to operation of the airport. As the impact on airport operations increases, the use of calendar days will give more control. Use of a specified completion date should be used only in cases where the construction operations require long-range rescheduling of airport operations. Also, generally speaking, the amount of liquidated damages would be greater for a calendar day contract than for a working day contract and would be greatest for a specified completion date contract.

* * * *

methods as in the opinion of the Engineer will be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner.

All costs and charges incurred by the Owner, together with the cost of completing the work under contract, will be deducted from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the Contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the Owner the amount of such excess.

80-10 TERMINATION FOR NATIONAL EMERGENCIES. The Owner shall terminate the contract or portion thereof by written notice when the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the construction contract as a direct result of an Executive Order of the President with respect to the prosecution of war or in the interest of national defense.

When the contract, or any portion thereof, is terminated before completion of all items of work in the contract, payment will be made for the actual number of units or items of work completed at the contract price or as mutually agreed for items of work partially completed or not started. No claims or loss of anticipated profits shall be considered.

Reimbursement for organization of the work, and other overhead expenses, (when not otherwise included in the contract) and moving equipment and materials to and from the job will be considered, the intent being that an equitable settlement will be made with the Contractor.

Acceptable materials, obtained or ordered by the Contractor for the work and that are not incorporated in the work shall, at the option of the Contractor, be purchased from the Contractor at actual cost as shown by receipted bills and actual cost records at such points of delivery as may be designated by the Engineer.

Termination of the contract or a portion thereof shall neither relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibilities for the completed work nor shall it relieve his/her surety of its obligation for and concerning any just claim arising out of the work performed.

80-11 WORK AREA, STORAGE AREA AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer prior to beginning any work in all areas of the airport. No operating runway, taxiway, or Air Operations Area (AOA) shall be crossed, entered, or obstructed while it is operational. The Contractor shall plan and coordinate his/her work in such a manner as to insure safety and a minimum of hindrance to flight operations. All Contractor equipment and material stockpiles shall be stored a minimum or [ ] feet from the centerline of an active runway. No equipment will be allowed to park within the approach area of an active runway at any time. No equipment shall be within [ ] feet of an active runway at any time.

END OF SECTION 80

Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 90
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

90-01 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES. All work completed under the contract will be measured by the Engineer, or his/her authorized representatives, using United States Customary Units of Measurement or the International System of Units.

The method of measurement and computations to be used in determination of quantities of material furnished and of work performed under the contract will be those methods generally recognized as conforming to good engineering practice.

Unless otherwise specified, longitudinal measurements for area computations will be made horizontally, and no deductions will be made for individual fixtures (or leave-outs) having an area of 9 square feet (0.8 square meter) or less. Unless otherwise specified, transverse measurements for area computations will be the neat dimensions shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the Engineer.

Structures will be measured according to neat lines shown on the plans or as altered to fit field conditions.

Unless otherwise specified, all contract items which are measured by the linear foot such as electrical ducts, conduits, pipe culverts, underdrains, and similar items shall be measured parallel to the base or foundation upon which such items are placed.

In computing volumes of excavation the average end area method or other acceptable methods will be used.

The thickness of plates and galvanized sheet used in the manufacture of corrugated metal pipe, metal plate pipe culverts and arches, and metal cribbing will be specified and measured in decimal fraction of inches.

The term ``ton'' will mean the short ton consisting of 2,000 pounds (907 kilograms) avoirdupois. All materials that are measured or proportioned by weights shall be weighed on accurate, approved scales by competent, qualified personnel at locations designed by the Engineer. If material is shipped by rail, the car weight may be accepted provided that only the actual weight of material is paid for. However, car weights will not be acceptable for material to be passed through mixing plants. Trucks used to haul material being paid for by weight shall be weighed empty daily at such times as the Engineer directs, and each truck shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

Materials to be measured by volume in the hauling vehicle shall be hauled in approved vehicles and measured therein at the point of delivery. Vehicles for this purpose may be of any size or type acceptable to the Engineer, provided that the body is of such shape that the actual contents may be readily and accurately determined. All vehicles shall be loaded to at least their water level capacity, and all loads shall be leveled when the vehicles arrive at the point of delivery.

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, material specified to be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter) may be weighed, and such weights will be converted to cubic yards (cubic meters) for payment purposes. Factors for conversion from weight measurement to volume measurement will be determined by the Engineer and shall be agreed to by the Contractor before such method of measurement of pay quantities is used.

Bituminous materials will be measured by the gallon (liter) or ton (kilogram). When measured by volume, such volumes will be measured at 60 F (15 C) or will be corrected to the volume at 60 F (15 C) using ASTM D 1250 for asphalts or ASTM D 633 for tars.

Net certified scale weights or weights based on certified volumes in the case of rail shipments will be used as a basis of measurement, subject to correction when bituminous material has been lost from the car or the distributor, wasted, or otherwise not incorporated in the work.

When bituminous materials are shipped by truck or transport, net certified weights by volume, subject to correction for loss or foaming, may be used for computing quantities.

Cement will be measured by the ton (kilogram) or hundredweight (kilogram).

Timber will be measured by the thousand feet board measure (M.F.B.M.) actually incorporated in the structure. Measurement will be based on nominal widths and thicknesses and the extreme length of each piece.

The term ``lump sum'' when used as an item of payment will mean complete payment for the work described in the contract.

When a complete structure or structural unit (in effect, ``lump sum'' work) is specified as the unit of measurement, the unit will be construed to include all necessary fittings and accessories.

Rental of equipment will be measured by time in hours of actual working time and necessary traveling time of the equipment within the limits of the work. Special equipment ordered by the Engineer in connection with force account work will be measured as agreed in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing such force account work as provided in the subsection titled PAYMENT FOR EXTRA AND FORCE ACCOUNT WORK of this section.

When standard manufactured items are specified such as fence, wire, plates, rolled shapes, pipe conduit, etc., and these items are identified by gage, unit weight, section dimensions, etc., such identification will be considered to be nominal weights or dimensions. Unless more stringently controlled by tolerances in cited specifications, manufacturing tolerances established by the industries involved will be accepted.

Scales for weighing materials which are required to be proportioned or measured and paid for by weight shall be furnished, erected, and maintained by the Contractor, or be certified permanently installed commercial scales.

Scales shall be accurate within one-half percent of the correct weight throughout the range of use. The Contractor shall have the scales checked under the observation of the inspector before beginning work and at such other times as requested. The intervals shall be uniform in spacing throughout the graduated or marked length of the beam or dial and shall not exceed one-tenth of 1 percent of the nominal rated capacity of the scale, but not less than 1 pound (454 grams). The use of spring balances will not be permitted.

Beams, dials, platforms, and other scale equipment shall be so arranged that the operator and the inspector can safely and conveniently view them.

Scale installations shall have available ten standard 50-pound (2.3 kilogram) weights for testing the weighing equipment or suitable weights and devices for other approved equipment.

Scales must be tested for accuracy and serviced before use at a new site. Platform scales shall be installed and maintained with the platform level and rigid bulkheads at each end.

Scales ``overweighing'' (indicating more than correct weight) will not be permitted to operate, and all materials received subsequent to the last previous correct weighting-accuracy test will be reduced by the percentage of error in excess of one-half of 1 percent.

In the event inspection reveals the scales have been ``underweighing'' (indicating less than correct weight), they shall be adjusted, and no additional payment to the Contractor will be allowed for materials previously weighed and recorded.

All costs in connection with furnishing, installing, certifying, testing, and maintaining scales; for furnishing check weights and scale house; and for all other items specified in this subsection, for the weighing of materials for proportioning or payment, shall be included in the unit contract prices for the various items of the project.

When the estimated quantities for a specific portion of the work are designated as the pay quantities in the contract, they shall be the final quantities for which payment for such specific portion of the work will be made, unless the dimensions of said portions of the work shown on the plans are revised by the Engineer. If revised dimensions

result in an increase or decrease in the quantities of such work, the final quantities for payment will be revised in the amount represented by the authorized changes in the dimensions.

90-02 SCOPE OF PAYMENT. The Contractor shall receive and accept compensation provided for in the contract as full payment for furnishing all materials, for performing all work under the contract in a complete and acceptable manner, and for all risk, loss, damage, or expense of whatever character arising out of the nature of the work or the prosecution thereof, subject to the provisions of the subsection titled NO WAIVER OF LEGAL RIGHTS of Section 70.

When the ``basis of payment'' subsection of a technical specification requires that the contract price (price bid) include compensation for certain work or material essential to the item, this same work or material will not also be measured for payment under any other contract item which may appear elsewhere in the contract, plans, or specifications.

90-03 COMPENSATION FOR ALTERED QUANTITIES. When the accepted quantities of work vary from the quantities in the proposal, the Contractor shall accept as payment in full, so far as contract items are concerned, payment at the original contract price for the accepted quantities of work actually completed and accepted. No allowance, except as provided for in the subsection titled ALTERATION OF WORK AND QUANTITIES of Section 40 will be made for any increased expense, loss of expected reimbursement, or loss of anticipated profits suffered or claimed by the Contractor which results directly from such alterations or indirectly from his/her unbalanced allocation of overhead and profit among the contract items, or from any other cause.

90-04 PAYMENT FOR OMITTED ITEMS. As specified in the subsection titled OMITTED ITEMS of Section 40, the Engineer shall have the right to omit from the work (order nonperformance) any contract item, except major contract items, in the best interest of the Owner.

Should the Engineer omit or order nonperformance of a contract item or portion of such item from the work, the Contractor shall accept payment in full at the contract prices for any work actually completed and acceptable prior to the Engineer's order to omit or nonperform such contract item.

Acceptable materials ordered by the Contractor or delivered on the work prior to the date of the Engineer's order will be paid for at the actual cost to the Contractor and shall thereupon become the property of the Owner.

In addition to the reimbursement hereinbefore provided, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for all actual costs incurred for the purpose of performing the omitted contract item prior to the date of the Engineer's order. Such additional costs incurred by the Contractor must be directly related to the deleted contract item and shall be supported by certified statements by the Contractor as to the nature the amount of such costs.

90-05 PAYMENT FOR EXTRA AND FORCE ACCOUNT WORK. Extra work, performed in accordance with the subsection titled EXTRA WORK of Section 40, will be paid for at the contract prices or agreed prices specified in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing the extra work. When the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing the extra work requires that it be done by force account, such force account shall be measured and paid for based on expended labor, equipment, and materials plus a negotiated and agreed upon allowance for overhead and profit.

a. Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.

b. Comparison of Record. The Contractor and the Engineer shall compare records of the cost of force account work at the end of each day. Agreement shall be indicated by signature of the Contractor and the Engineer or their duly authorized representatives.

c. Statement. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with duplicate itemized statements of the cost of such force account work detailed as follows:

(1) Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate and extension for each laborer and foreman.

(2) Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.

(3) Quantities of materials, prices, and extensions.

(4) Transportation of materials.

(5) Cost of property damage, liability and workman's compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.

Statements shall be accompanied and supported by a receipted invoice for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor's stock, then in lieu of the invoices the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

90-06 PARTIAL PAYMENTS. Partial payments will be made at least once each month as the work progresses. Said payments will be based upon estimates prepared by the Engineer of the value of the work performed and materials complete in place in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. Such partial payments may also include the delivered actual cost of those materials stockpiled and stored in accordance with the subsection titled PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS ON HAND of this section.

No partial payment will be made when the amount due the Contractor since the last estimate amounts to less than five hundred dollars.

From the total of the amount determined to be payable on a partial payment, 10 percent of such total amount will be deducted and retained by the Owner until the final payment is made, except as may be provided (at the Contractor's option) in the subsection titled PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS of this section. The balance (90 percent) of the amount payable, less all previous payments, shall be certified for payment. Should the Contractor exercise his/her option, as provided in the subsection titled PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS of this section, no such 10 percent retainage shall be deducted.

When not less than 95 percent of the work has been completed, the Engineer may, at the Owner's discretion and with the consent of the surety, prepare an estimate from which will be retained an amount not less than twice the contract value or estimated cost, whichever is greater, of the work remaining to be done. The remainder, less all previous payments and deductions, will then be certified for payment to the Contractor.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to demand or receive partial payment based on quantities of work in excess of those provided in the proposal or covered by approved change orders or supplemental agreements, except when such excess quantities have been determined by the Engineer to be a part of the final quantity for the item of work in question.

No partial payment shall bind the Owner to the acceptance of any materials or work in place as to quality or quantity. All partial payments are subject to correction at the time of final payment as provided in the subsection titled ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT of this section.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all claims for labor and material arising out of this contract before the final retained percentage or final payment is made. If any subcontractor or supplier fails to furnish such a release in full, the Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against any potential lien or other such claim. The bond or collateral shall include all costs, expenses, and attorney fees the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging any such lien or claim.

* *

In some areas, release of liens prior to paying the full amount to the prime contractor may void the contract. In those areas, revise the previous paragraph as required to meet all state and local regulations.

* *

90-07 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS ON HAND. Partial payments may be made to the extent of the delivered cost of materials to be incorporated in the work, provided that such materials meet the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications and are delivered to acceptable sites on the airport property or at other sites in the vicinity that are acceptable to the Owner. Such delivered costs of stored or stockpiled materials may be included in the next partial payment after the following conditions are met:

a. The material has been stored or stockpiled in a manner acceptable to the Engineer at or on an approved site.

b. The Contractor has furnished the Engineer with acceptable evidence of the quantity and quality of such stored or stockpiled materials.

c. The Contractor has furnished the Engineer with satisfactory evidence that the material and transportation costs have been paid.

d. The Contractor has furnished the Owner legal title (free of liens or encumbrances of any kind) to the material so stored or stockpiled.

e. The Contractor has furnished the Owner evidence that the material so stored or stockpiled is insured against loss by damage to or disappearance of such materials at anytime prior to use in the work.

It is understood and agreed that the transfer of title and the Owner's payment for such stored or stockpiled materials shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility for furnishing and placing such materials in accordance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.

In no case will the amount of partial payments for materials on hand exceed the contract price for such materials or the contract price for the contract item in which the material is intended to be used.

No partial payment will be made for stored or stockpiled living or perishable plant materials.

The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the partial payment of stored or stockpiled materials in accordance with the provisions of this subsection.

90-08 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS. At the Contractor's option, he/she may request that the Owner accept (in lieu of the 10 percent retainage on partial payments described in the subsection titled PARTIAL PAYMENTS of this section) the Contractor's deposits in escrow under the following conditions.

a. The Contractor shall bear all expenses of establishing and maintaining an escrow account and escrow agreement acceptable to the Owner.

b. The Contractor shall deposit to and maintain in such escrow only those securities or bank certificates of deposit as are acceptable to the Owner and having a value not less than the 10 percent retainage that would otherwise be withheld from partial payment.

c. The Contractor shall enter into an escrow agreement satisfactory to the Owner.

d. The Contractor shall obtain the written consent of the surety to such agreement.

90-09 ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT. When the contract work has been accepted in accordance with the requirements of the subsection titled FINAL ACCEPTANCE of Section 50, the Engineer will prepare the final estimate of the items of work actually performed. The Contractor shall approve the Engineer's final estimate or advise the Engineer of his/her objections to the final estimate which are based on disputes in measurements or computations of the final quantities to be paid under the contract as amended by change order or supplemental agreement. The Contractor and the Engineer shall resolve all disputes (if any) in the measurement and computation of final quantities to be paid within 30 calendar days of the Contractor's receipt of the Engineer's final estimate. If, after such 30-day period, a dispute still exists, the Contractor may approve the Engineer's estimate under protest of the quantities in dispute, and such disputed quantities shall be considered by the Owner as a claim in accordance with the subsection titled CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENT AND DISPUTES of Section 50.

After the Contractor has approved, or approved under protest, the Engineer's final estimate, final payment will be processed based on the entire sum, or the undisputed sum in case of approval under protest, determined to be due the Contractor less all previous payments and all amounts to be deducted under the provisions of the contract. All prior partial estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the final estimate and payment.

If the Contractor has filed a claim for additional compensation under the provisions of the subsection titled CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENTS AND DISPUTES of Section 50 or under the provisions of this subsection, such claims will be considered by the Owner in accordance with local laws or ordinances. Upon final adjudication of such claims, any additional payment determined to be due the Contractor will be paid pursuant to a supplemental final estimate.

END OF SECTION 90

SECTION 100
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

100-01 GENERAL. When the specification requires a Contractor Quality Control Program, the Contractor shall establish, provide, and maintain an effective Quality Control Program that details the methods and procedures that will be taken to assure that all materials and completed construction required by this contract conform to contract plans, technical specifications and other requirements, whether manufactured by the Contractor, or procured from subcontractors or vendors. Although guidelines are established and certain minimum requirements are specified herein and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for accomplishing the stated purpose.

The intent of this section is to enable the Contractor to establish a necessary level of control that will:

a. Adequately provide for the production of acceptable quality materials.

b. Provide sufficient information to assure both the Contractor and the Engineer that the specification requirements can be met.

c. Allow the Contractor as much latitude as possible to develop his or her own standard of control.

The Contractor shall be prepared to discuss and present, at the preconstruction conference, his/her understanding of the quality control requirements. The Contractor shall not begin any construction or production of materials to be incorporated into the completed work until the Quality Control Program has been reviewed by the Engineer. No partial payment will be made for materials subject to specific quality control requirements until the Quality Control Program has been reviewed.

The quality control requirements contained in this section and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications are in addition to and separate from the acceptance testing requirements. Acceptance testing requirements are the responsibility of the Engineer.

100-02 DESCRIPTION OF PROGRAM.

a. General Description. The Contractor shall establish a Quality Control Program to perform inspection and testing of all items of work required by the technical specifications, including those performed by subcontractors. This Quality Control Program shall ensure conformance to applicable specifications and plans with respect to materials, workmanship, construction, finish, and functional performance. The Quality Control Program shall be effective for control of all construction work performed under this Contract and shall specifically include surveillance and tests required by the technical specifications, in addition to other requirements of this section and any other activities deemed necessary by the Contractor to establish an effective level of quality control.

b. Quality Control Program. The Contractor shall describe the Quality Control Program in a written document that shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to the start of any production, construction, or off-site fabrication. The written Quality Control Program shall be submitted to the Engineer for review at least **[ ]** calendar days before
the **[ ]**.

* * * *

Submittal of the written Quality Control Program prior to the start of work will allow for detailed discussion of the requirements at the preconstruction meeting. This will give the Contractor a better understanding of the requirements before developing the Quality Control Program.

When selecting the required days for the contractor to submit the Quality Control program, adequate time should be allowed for the Quality Control Program to be a supplement to the Owner's Construction Management Plan.

* * * *

(3) An individual with 3 years of highway and/or airport paving experience acceptable to the Engineer, with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Civil Engineering, Civil Engineering Technology or Construction.

(4) Construction materials technician certified at Level III by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

(5) Highway materials technician certified at Level III by NICET.

(6) Highway construction technician certified at Level III by NICET.

(7) A NICET certified engineering technician in Civil Engineering Technology with 5 years of highway and/or airport paving experience acceptable to the Engineer.

The Program Administrator shall have full authority to institute any and all actions necessary for the successful implementation of the Quality Control Program to ensure compliance with the contract plans and technical specifications. The Program Administrator shall report directly to a responsible officer of the construction firm. The Program Administrator may supervise the Quality Control Program on more than one project provided that person can be at the job site within 2 hours after being notified of a problem.

* * * *

Contractor of overall responsibility for scheduling, sequencing, and coordinating all work to comply with the requirements of the contract.

100-05 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE. The Contractor shall submit a detailed listing of all submittals (e.g., mix designs, material certifications) and shop drawings required by the technical specifications. The listing can be developed in a spreadsheet format and shall include:

a. Specification item number;
b. Item description;
c. Description of submittal;
d. Specification paragraph requiring submittal; and
e. Scheduled date of submittal.

100-06 INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS. Quality control inspection functions shall be organized to provide inspections for all definable features of work, as detailed below. All inspections shall be documented by the Contractor as specified by Section 100-07.

Inspections shall be performed daily to ensure continuing compliance with contract requirements until completion of the particular feature of work. These shall include the following minimum requirements:

a. During plant operation for material production, quality control test results and periodic inspections shall be utilized to ensure the quality of aggregates and other mix components, and to adjust and control mix proportioning to meet the approved mix design and other requirements of the technical specifications. All equipment utilized in proportioning and mixing shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition. The Quality Control Program shall detail how these and other quality control functions will be accomplished and utilized.

b. During field operations, quality control test results and periodic inspections shall be utilized to ensure the quality of all materials and workmanship. All equipment utilized in placing, finishing, and compacting shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition and to ensure that all such operations are in conformance to the technical specifications and are within the plan dimensions, lines, grades, and tolerances specified. The Program shall document how these and other quality control functions will be accomplished and utilized.

100-07 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING PLAN. As a part of the overall Quality Control Program, the Contractor shall implement a quality control testing plan, as required by the technical specifications. The testing plan shall include the minimum tests and test frequencies required by each technical specification Item, as well as any additional quality control tests that the Contractor deems necessary to adequately control production and/or construction processes.
The testing plan can be developed in a spreadsheet fashion and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

a. Specification item number (e.g., P-401);
b. Item description (e.g., Plant Mix Bituminous Pavements);
c. Test type (e.g., gradation, grade, asphalt content);
d. Test standard (e.g., ASTM or AASHTO test number, as applicable);
e. Test frequency (e.g., as required by technical specifications or minimum frequency when requirements are not stated);
f. Responsibility (e.g., plant technician); and
g. Control requirements (e.g., target, permissible deviations).

The testing plan shall contain a statistically-based procedure of random sampling for acquiring test samples in accordance with ASTM D 3665. The Engineer shall be provided the opportunity to witness quality control sampling and testing.

All quality control test results shall be documented by the Contractor as required by Section 100-08.

100-08 DOCUMENTATION. The Contractor shall maintain current quality control records of all inspections and tests performed. These records shall include factual evidence that the required inspections or tests have been

performed, including type and number of inspections or tests involved; results of inspections or tests; nature of defects, deviations, causes for rejection, etc.; proposed remedial action; and corrective actions taken.

These records must cover both conforming and defective or deficient features, and must include a statement that all supplies and materials incorporated in the work are in full compliance with the terms of the contract. Legible copies of these records shall be furnished to the Engineer daily. The records shall cover all work placed subsequent to the previously furnished records and shall be verified and signed by the Contractor's Program Administrator.

Specific Contractor quality control records required for the contract shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following records:

a. Daily Inspection Reports. Each Contractor quality control technician shall maintain a daily log of all inspections performed for both Contractor and subcontractor operations on a form acceptable to the Engineer. These technician's daily reports shall provide factual evidence that continuous quality control inspections have been performed and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

(1) Technical specification item number and description;
(2) Compliance with approved submittals;
(3) Proper storage of materials and equipment;
(4) Proper operation of all equipment;
(5) Adherence to plans and technical specifications;
(6) Review of quality control tests; and
(7) Safety inspection.

The daily inspection reports shall identify inspections conducted, results of inspections, location and nature of defects found, causes for rejection, and remedial or corrective actions taken or proposed.

The daily inspection reports shall be signed by the responsible quality control technician and the Program Administrator. The Engineer shall be provided at least one copy of each daily inspection report on the work day following the day of record.

b. Daily Test Reports. The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing a system that will record all quality control test results. Daily test reports shall document the following information:

(1) Technical specification item number and description;
(2) Test designation;
(3) Location;
(4) Date of test;
(5) Control requirements;
(6) Test results;
(7) Causes for rejection;
(8) Recommended remedial actions; and
(9) Retests.

Test results from each day's work period shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the start of the next day's work period. When required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall maintain statistical quality control charts. The daily test reports shall be signed by the responsible quality control technician and the Program Administrator.

100-09 CORRECTIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS. The Quality Control Program shall indicate the appropriate action to be taken when a process is deemed, or believed, to be out of control (out of tolerance) and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. The requirements for corrective action shall include both general requirements for operation of the Quality Control Program as a whole, and for individual items of work contained in the technical specifications.

The Quality Control Program shall detail how the results of quality control inspections and tests will be used for determining the need for corrective action and shall contain clear sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control and the type of correction to be taken to regain process control.

When applicable or required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall establish and utilize statistical quality control charts for individual quality control tests. The requirements for corrective action shall be linked to the control charts.

100-10 SURVEILLANCE BY THE ENGINEER. All items of material and equipment shall be subject to surveillance by the Engineer at the point of production, manufacture or shipment to determine if the Contractor, producer, manufacturer or shipper maintains an adequate quality control system in conformance with the requirements detailed herein and the applicable technical specifications and plans. In addition, all items of materials, equipment and work in place shall be subject to surveillance by the Engineer at the site for the same purpose.

Surveillance by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor of performing quality control inspections of either on-site or off-site Contractor's or subcontractor's work.

100-11 NONCOMPLIANCE.

a. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of any noncompliance with any of the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately take corrective action. Any notice, when delivered by the Engineer or his/her authorized representative to the Contractor or his/her authorized representative at the site of the work, shall be considered sufficient notice.

b. In cases where quality control activities do not comply with either the Contractor Quality Control Program or the contract provisions, or where the Contractor fails to properly operate and maintain an effective Quality Control Program, as determined by the Engineer, the Engineer may:

(1) Order the Contractor to replace ineffective or unqualified quality control personnel or subcontractors.

(2) Order the Contractor to stop operations until appropriate corrective actions are taken.

END OF SECTION 100

SECTION 110
METHOD OF ESTIMATING PERCENTAGE OF MATERIAL WITHIN SPECIFICATION LIMITS (PWL)

110-01 GENERAL. When the specifications provide for acceptance of material based on the method of estimating percentage of material within specification limits (PWL), the PWL will be determined in accordance with this section. All test results for a lot will be analyzed statistically to determine the total estimated percent of the lot that is within specification limits. The PWL is computed using the sample average (X) and sample standard deviation (S_n) of the specified number (n) of sublots for the lot and the specification tolerance limits, L for lower and U for upper, for the particular acceptance parameter. From these values, the respective Quality index(s), Q_L for Lower Quality Index and/or Q_U for Upper Quality Index, is computed and the PWL for the lot for the specified n is determined from Table 1. All specification limits specified in the technical sections shall be absolute values. Test results used in the calculations shall be to the significant figure given in the test procedure.

There is some degree of uncertainty (risk) in the measurement for acceptance because only a small fraction of production material (the population) is sampled and tested. This uncertainty exists because all portions of the production material have the same probability to be randomly sampled. The Contractor's risk is the probability that material produced at the acceptable quality level is rejected or subjected to a pay adjustment. The Owner's risk is the probability that material produced at the rejectable quality level is accepted.

IT IS THE INTENT OF THIS SECTION TO INFORM THE CONTRACTOR THAT, IN ORDER TO CONSISTENTLY OFFSET THE CONTRACTOR'S RISK FOR MATERIAL EVALUATED, PRODUCTION QUALITY (USING POPULATION AVERAGE AND POPULATION STANDARD DEVIATION) MUST BE MAINTAINED AT THE ACCEPTABLE QUALITY SPECIFIED OR HIGHER. IN ALL CASES, IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO PRODUCE AT QUALITY LEVELS THAT WILL MEET THE SPECIFIED ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA WHEN SAMPLED AND TESTED AT THE FREQUENCIES SPECIFIED.

* *

Paragraph 110-01 shall be included verbatim in all projects.

* *

110-02 METHOD FOR COMPUTING PWL. The computational sequence for computing PWL is as follows:

a. Divide the lot into n sublots in accordance with the acceptance requirements of the specification.

b. Locate the random sampling position within the sublot in accordance with the requirements of the specification.

c. Make a measurement at each location, or take a test portion and make the measurement on the test portion in accordance with the testing requirements of the specification.

d. Find the sample average (X) for all sublot values within the lot by using the following formula:

$$X = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + \ldots x_n) / n$$

Where: X = Sample average of all sublot values within a lot
x_1, x_2 = Individual sublot values
n = Number of sublots

e. Find the sample standard deviation (S_n) by use of the following formula:

$$S_n = [(d_1^2 + d_2^2 + d_3^2 + \ldots d_n^2)/(n-1)]^{1/2}$$

Where: S_n = Sample standard deviation of the number of sublot values in the set
$d_1, d_2,$ = Deviations of the individual sublot values $x_1, x_2, \ldots$ from the average value X

that is: $d_1 = (x_1 - X)$, $d_2 = (x_2 - X)$ … $d_n = (x_n - X)$

n = Number of sublots

f. For single sided specification limits (i.e., L only), compute the Lower Quality Index Q_L by use of the following formula:

$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$

Where: L = specification lower tolerance limit

Estimate the percentage of material within limits (PWL) by entering Table 1 with Q_L, using the column appropriate to the total number (n) of measurements. If the value of Q_L falls between values shown on the table, use the next higher value of PWL.

g. For double-sided specification limits (i.e. L and U), compute the Quality Indexes Q_L and Q_U by use of the following formulas:

$Q_L = (X - L) / Sn$ and $Q_U = (U - X) / Sn$

Where: L and U = specification lower and upper tolerance limits

Estimate the percentage of material between the lower (L) and upper (U) tolerance limits (PWL) by entering Table 1 separately with Q_L and Q_U, using the column appropriate to the total number (n) of measurements, and determining the percent of material above P_L and percent of material below P_U for each tolerance limit. If the values of Q_L fall between values shown on the table, use the next higher value of P_L or P_U. Determine the PWL by use of the following formula:

$PWL = (P_U + P_L) - 100$

Where: P_L = percent within lower specification limit
P_U = percent within upper specification limit

EXAMPLE OF PWL CALCULATION

Project: Example Project
Test Item: Item P-401, Lot A.

A. PWL Determination for Mat Density.

1. Density of four random cores taken from Lot A.

A-1 96.60
A-2 97.55
A-3 99.30
A-4 98.35
n = 4

2. Calculate average density for the lot.

X = (x1 + x2 + x3 + . . .xn) / n
X = (96.60 + 97.55 + 99.30 + 98.35) / 4
X = 97.95 percent density

3. Calculate the standard deviation for the lot.

$Sn = [((96.60 - 97.95)^2 + (97.55 - 97.95)^2 + (99.30 - 97.95)^2 + (98.35 - 97.95)^2)) / (4 - 1)]^{1/2}$
$Sn = [(1.82 + 0.16 + 1.82 + 0.16) / 3]^{1/2}$
$Sn = 1.15$

4. Calculate the Lower Quality Index Q_L for the lot. (L=96.3)

$Q_L = (X - L) / Sn$
$Q_L = (97.95 - 96.30) / 1.15$
$Q_L = 1.4348$

5. Determine PWL by entering Table 1 with $Q_L = 1.44$ and n= 4.

PWL = 98

B. PWL Determination for Air Voids.

1. Air Voids of four random samples taken from Lot A.

A-1 5.00
A-2 3.74
A-3 2.30
A-4 3.25

2. Calculate the average air voids for the lot.

$X = (x1 + x + x3 \ldots n) / n$

$X = (5.00 + 3.74 + 2.30 + 3.25) / 4$

$X = 3.57$ percent

3. Calculate the standard deviation Sn for the lot.

$Sn = [((3.57 - 5.00)^2 + (3.57 - 3.74)^2 + (3.57 - 2.30)^2 + (3.57 - 3.25)^2) / (4 - 1)]^{1/2}$

$Sn = [(2.04 + 0.03 + 1.62 + 0.10) / 3]^{1/2}$

$Sn = 1.12$

4. Calculate the Lower Quality Index Q_L for the lot. (L= 2.0)

$Q_L = (X - L) / Sn$

$Q_L = (3.57 - 2.00) / 1.12$

$Q_L = 1.3992$

5. Determine P_L by entering Table 1 with $Q_L = 1.41$ and n = 4.

PL = 97

6. Calculate the Upper Quality Index Q_U for the lot. (U= 5.0)

$Q_U = (U - X) / Sn$

$Q_U = (5.00 - 3.57) / 1.12$

$Q_U = 1.2702$

7. Determine P_U by entering Table 1 with $Q_U = 1.29$ and n = 4.

$P_U = 93$

8. Calculate Air Voids PWL

$PWL = (P_L + P_U) - 100$

$PWL = (97 + 93) - 100 = 90$

EXAMPLE OF OUTLIER CALCULATION (Reference ASTM E 78)

Project: Example Project
Test Item: Item P-401, Lot A.

A. Outlier Determination for Mat Density.

1. Density of four random cores taken from Lot A. arranged in descending order.

A-3 99.30
A-4 98.35
A-2 97.55
A-1 96.60

2. Use n=4 and upper 5 percent significance level of to find the critical value for test criterion = 1.463.

3. Use average density, standard deviation, and test criterion value to evaluate density measurements.

a. For measurements greater than the average:
If: (measurement - average)/(standard deviation) is less than test criterion,
Then: the measurement is not considered an outlier

for A-3 Check if (99.30 - 97.95) / 1.15 greater than 1.463
1.174 is less than 1.463, the value is not an outlier

b. For measurements less than the average:
If (average - measurement)/(standard deviation) is less than test criterion,
the measurement is not considered an outlier

for A-1 Check if (97.95 - 96.60) / 1.15 greater than 1.463
1.0 is less than 1.463, the value is not an outlier

NOTE: In this example, a measurement would be considered an outlier if the density was:
greater than (97.95+1.463x1.15) = 99.63 percent or,
less than (97.95-1.463x1.15) = 96.27 percent

TABLE 1. TABLE FOR ESTIMATING PERCENT OF LOT WITHIN LIMITS (PWL)

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Positive Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
99	1.1541	1.4700	1.6714	1.8008	1.8888	1.9520	1.9994	2.0362
98	1.1524	1.4400	1.6016	1.6982	1.7612	1.8053	1.8379	1.8630
97	1.1496	1.4100	1.5427	1.6181	1.6661	1.6993	1.7235	1.7420
96	1.1456	1.3800	1.4897	1.5497	1.5871	1.6127	1.6313	1.6454
95	1.1405	1.3500	1.4407	1.4887	1.5181	1.5381	1.5525	1.5635
94	1.1342	1.3200	1.3946	1.4329	1.4561	1.4717	1.4829	1.4914
93	1.1269	1.2900	1.3508	1.3810	1.3991	1.4112	1.4199	1.4265
92	1.1184	1.2600	1.3088	1.3323	1.3461	1.3554	1.3620	1.3670
91	1.1089	1.2300	1.2683	1.2860	1.2964	1.3032	1.3081	1.3118
90	1.0982	1.2000	1.2290	1.2419	1.2492	1.2541	1.2576	1.2602
89	1.0864	1.1700	1.1909	1.1995	1.2043	1.2075	1.2098	1.2115
88	1.0736	1.1400	1.1537	1.1587	1.1613	1.1630	1.1643	1.1653
87	1.0597	1.1100	1.1173	1.1192	1.1199	1.1204	1.1208	1.1212
86	1.0448	1.0800	1.0817	1.0808	1.0800	1.0794	1.0791	1.0789
85	1.0288	1.0500	1.0467	1.0435	1.0413	1.0399	1.0389	1.0382
84	1.0119	1.0200	1.0124	1.0071	1.0037	1.0015	1.0000	0.9990
83	0.9939	0.9900	0.9785	0.9715	0.9671	0.9643	0.9624	0.9610
82	0.9749	0.9600	0.9452	0.9367	0.9315	0.9281	0.9258	0.9241
81	0.9550	0.9300	0.9123	0.9025	0.8966	0.8928	0.8901	0.8882
80	0.9342	0.9000	0.8799	0.8690	0.8625	0.8583	0.8554	0.8533
79	0.9124	0.8700	0.8478	0.8360	0.8291	0.8245	0.8214	0.8192
78	0.8897	0.8400	0.8160	0.8036	0.7962	0.7915	0.7882	0.7858
77	0.8662	0.8100	0.7846	0.7716	0.7640	0.7590	0.7556	0.7531
76	0.8417	0.7800	0.7535	0.7401	0.7322	0.7271	0.7236	0.7211
75	0.8165	0.7500	0.7226	0.7089	0.7009	0.6958	0.6922	0.6896
74	0.7904	0.7200	0.6921	0.6781	0.6701	0.6649	0.6613	0.6587
73	0.7636	0.6900	0.6617	0.6477	0.6396	0.6344	0.6308	0.6282
72	0.7360	0.6600	0.6316	0.6176	0.6095	0.6044	0.6008	0.5982
71	0.7077	0.6300	0.6016	0.5878	0.5798	0.5747	0.5712	0.5686
70	0.6787	0.6000	0.5719	0.5582	0.5504	0.5454	0.5419	0.5394
69	0.6490	0.5700	0.5423	0.5290	0.5213	0.5164	0.5130	0.5105
68	0.6187	0.5400	0.5129	0.4999	0.4924	0.4877	0.4844	0.4820
67	0.5878	0.5100	0.4836	0.4710	0.4638	0.4592	0.4560	0.4537
66	0.5563	0.4800	0.4545	0.4424	0.4355	0.4310	0.4280	0.4257
65	0.5242	0.4500	0.4255	0.4139	0.4073	0.4030	0.4001	0.3980
64	0.4916	0.4200	0.3967	0.3856	0.3793	0.3753	0.3725	0.3705
63	0.4586	0.3900	0.3679	0.3575	0.3515	0.3477	0.3451	0.3432
62	0.4251	0.3600	0.3392	0.3295	0.3239	0.3203	0.3179	0.3161
61	0.3911	0.3300	0.3107	0.3016	0.2964	0.2931	0.2908	0.2892
60	0.3568	0.3000	0.2822	0.2738	0.2691	0.2660	0.2639	0.2624
59	0.3222	0.2700	0.2537	0.2461	0.2418	0.2391	0.2372	0.2358
58	0.2872	0.2400	0.2254	0.2186	0.2147	0.2122	0.2105	0.2093
57	0.2519	0.2100	0.1971	0.1911	0.1877	0.1855	0.1840	0.1829
56	0.2164	0.1800	0.1688	0.1636	0.1607	0.1588	0.1575	0.1566
55	0.1806	0.1500	0.1406	0.1363	0.1338	0.1322	0.1312	0.1304
54	0.1447	0.1200	0.1125	0.1090	0.1070	0.1057	0.1049	0.1042
53	0.1087	0.0900	0.0843	0.0817	0.0802	0.0793	0.0786	0.0781
52	0.0725	0.0600	0.0562	0.0544	0.0534	0.0528	0.0524	0.0521
51	0.0363	0.0300	0.0281	0.0272	0.0267	0.0264	0.0262	0.0260
50	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

TABLE 1. TABLE FOR ESTIMATING PERCENT OF LOT WITHIN LIMITS (PWL)

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Negative Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
49	-0.0363	-0.0300	-0.0281	-0.0272	-0.0267	-0.0264	-0.0262	-0.0260
48	-0.0725	-0.0600	-0.0562	-0.0544	-0.0534	-0.0528	-0.0524	-0.0521
47	-0.1087	-0.0900	-0.0843	-0.0817	-0.0802	-0.0793	-0.0786	-0.0781
46	-0.1447	-0.1200	-0.1125	-0.1090	-0.1070	-0.1057	-0.1049	-0.1042
45	-0.1806	-0.1500	-0.1406	-0.1363	-0.1338	-0.1322	-0.1312	-0.1304
44	-0.2164	-0.1800	-0.1688	-0.1636	-0.1607	-0.1588	-0.1575	-0.1566
43	-0.2519	-0.2100	-0.1971	-0.1911	-0.1877	-0.1855	-0.1840	-0.1829
42	-0.2872	-0.2400	-0.2254	-0.2186	-0.2147	-0.2122	-0.2105	-0.2093
41	-0.3222	-0.2700	-0.2537	-0.2461	-0.2418	-0.2391	-0.2372	-0.2358
40	-0.3568	-0.3000	-0.2822	-0.2738	-0.2691	-0.2660	-0.2639	-0.2624
39	-0.3911	-0.3300	-0.3107	-0.3016	-0.2964	-0.2931	-0.2908	-0.2892
38	-0.4251	-0.3600	-0.3392	-0.3295	-0.3239	-0.3203	-0.3179	-0.3161
37	-0.4586	-0.3900	-0.3679	-0.3575	-0.3515	-0.3477	-0.3451	-0.3432
36	-0.4916	-0.4200	-0.3967	-0.3856	-0.3793	-0.3753	-0.3725	-0.3705
35	-0.5242	-0.4500	-0.4255	-0.4139	-0.4073	-0.4030	-0.4001	-0.3980
34	-0.5563	-0.4800	-0.4545	-0.4424	-0.4355	-0.4310	-0.4280	-0.4257
33	-0.5878	-0.5100	-0.4836	-0.4710	-0.4638	-0.4592	-0.4560	-0.4537
32	-0.6187	-0.5400	-0.5129	-0.4999	-0.4924	-0.4877	-0.4844	-0.4820
31	-0.6490	-0.5700	-0.5423	-0.5290	-0.5213	-0.5164	-0.5130	-0.5105
30	-0.6787	-0.6000	-0.5719	-0.5582	-0.5504	-0.5454	-0.5419	-0.5394
29	-0.7077	-0.6300	-0.6016	-0.5878	-0.5798	-0.5747	-0.5712	-0.5686
28	-0.7360	-0.6600	-0.6316	-0.6176	-0.6095	-0.6044	-0.6008	-0.5982
27	-0.7636	-0.6900	-0.6617	-0.6477	-0.6396	-0.6344	-0.6308	-0.6282
26	-0.7904	-0.7200	-0.6921	-0.6781	-0.6701	-0.6649	-0.6613	-0.6587
25	-0.8165	-0.7500	-0.7226	-0.7089	-0.7009	-0.6958	-0.6922	-0.6896
24	-0.8417	-0.7800	-0.7535	-0.7401	-0.7322	-0.7271	-0.7236	-0.7211
23	-0.8662	-0.8100	-0.7846	-0.7716	-0.7640	-0.7590	-0.7556	-0.7531
22	-0.8897	-0.8400	-0.8160	-0.8036	-0.7962	-0.7915	-0.7882	-0.7858
21	-0.9124	-0.8700	-0.8478	-0.8360	-0.8291	-0.8245	-0.8214	-0.8192
20	-0.9342	-0.9000	-0.8799	-0.8690	-0.8625	-0.8583	-0.8554	-0.8533
19	-0.9550	-0.9300	-0.9123	-0.9025	-0.8966	-0.8928	-0.8901	-0.8882
18	-0.9749	-0.9600	-0.9452	-0.9367	-0.9315	-0.9281	-0.9258	-0.9241
17	-0.9939	-0.9900	-0.9785	-0.9715	-0.9671	-0.9643	-0.9624	-0.9610
16	-1.0119	-1.0200	-1.0124	-1.0071	-1.0037	-1.0015	-1.0000	-0.9990
15	-1.0288	-1.0500	-1.0467	-1.0435	-1.0413	-1.0399	-1.0389	-1.0382
14	-1.0448	-1.0800	-1.0817	-1.0808	-1.0800	-1.0794	-1.0791	-1.0789
13	-1.0597	-1.1100	-1.1173	-1.1192	-1.1199	-1.1204	-1.1208	-1.1212
12	-1.0736	-1.1400	-1.1537	-1.1587	-1.1613	-1.1630	-1.1643	-1.1653
11	-1.0864	-1.1700	-1.1909	-1.1995	-1.2043	-1.2075	-1.2098	-1.2115
10	-1.0982	-1.2000	-1.2290	-1.2419	-1.2492	-1.2541	-1.2576	-1.2602
9	-1.1089	-1.2300	-1.2683	-1.2860	-1.2964	-1.3032	-1.3081	-1.3118
8	-1.1184	-1.2600	-1.3088	-1.3323	-1.3461	-1.3554	-1.3620	-1.3670
7	-1.1269	-1.2900	-1.3508	-1.3810	-1.3991	-1.4112	-1.4199	-1.4265
6	-1.1342	-1.3200	-1.3946	-1.4329	-1.4561	-1.4717	-1.4829	-1.4914
5	-1.1405	-1.3500	-1.4407	-1.4887	-1.5181	-1.5381	-1.5525	-1.5635
4	-1.1456	-1.3800	-1.4897	-1.5497	-1.5871	-1.6127	-1.6313	-1.6454
3	-1.1496	-1.4100	-1.5427	-1.6181	-1.6661	-1.6993	-1.7235	-1.7420
2	-1.1524	-1.4400	-1.6016	-1.6982	-1.7612	-1.8053	-1.8379	-1.8630
1	-1.1541	-1.4700	-1.6714	-1.8008	-1.8888	-1.9520	-1.9994	-2.0362

END OF SECTION 110

SECTION 120
NUCLEAR GAGES

120-01 TESTING. When the specifications provide for nuclear gage acceptance testing of material for Items P-152, P-154, P-208, and P-209, the testing shall be performed in accordance with this section. At each sampling location, the field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2922 using the Direct Transmission Method. The nuclear gage shall be calibrated in accordance with Annex A1. Calibration and operation of the gage shall be in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer. The operator of the nuclear gage must show evidence of training and experience in the use of the instrument. The gage shall be standardized daily in accordance with ASTM D 2922, paragraph 8.

Use of ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight, and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The moisture gage shall be standardized daily in accordance with ASTM D 3017, paragraph 7.

The material shall be accepted on a lot basis. Each Lot shall be divided into eight (8) sublots when ASTM D 2922 is used.

120-02. When PWL concepts are incorporated, compaction shall continue until a PWL of 90 percent or more is achieved using the lower specification tolerance limits (L) below.

The percentage of material within specification limits (PWL) shall be determined in accordance with the procedures specified in Section 110 of the General Provisions.

The lower specification tolerance limit (L) for density shall be:

Specification Item Number	Specification Tolerance (L) for Density, (percent of laboratory maximum)	
Item P-152	90.5 for cohesive material,	95.5 for non-cohesive
Item P-154	95.5	
Item P-208	97.0	
Item P-209	97.0	

If the PWL is less than 90 percent, the lot shall be reworked and recompacted by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. After reworking and recompaction, the lot shall be resampled and retested. Retest results for the lot shall be reevaluated for acceptance. This procedure shall continue until the PWL is 90 percent or greater.

120-03 VERIFICATION TESTING. (For Items P-152 and P-154 only.) The Engineer will verify the maximum laboratory density of material placed in the field for each lot. A minimum of one test will be made for each lot of material at the site. The verification process will consist of; (1) compacting the material and determining the dry density and moisture-density in accordance with [ASTM D 698 for aircraft gross weights less than 60,0000 pounds] [ASTM D 1557 for aircraft gross weights 60,000 pounds or more], and (2) comparing the result with the laboratory moisture-density curves for the material being placed. This verification process is commonly referred to as a "one-point Proctor". If the material does not conform to the existing moisture-density curves, the Engineer will establish the laboratory maximum density and optimum moisture content for the material in accordance with [ASTM D 698 for aircraft gross weights less than 60,0000 pounds] [ASTM D 1557 for aircraft gross weights 60,000 pounds or more].

Additional verification tests will be made, if necessary, to properly classify all materials placed in the lot.

The percent compaction of each sampling location will be determined by dividing the field density of each sublot by the laboratory maximum density for the lot.

END OF SECTION 120

Intentionally Left Blank

PART II – EARTHWORK
ITEM P-101 SURFACE PREPARATION

DESCRIPTION

101-1.1. This item shall consist of preparation of existing pavement surfaces for overlay, removal of existing pavement, and other miscellaneous items. The work shall be accomplished in accordance with these specifications and the applicable drawings.

* *

For projects that involve preparing and repairing the existing pavement to accommodate an overlay, add the following ITEM P-101: SURFACE PREPARATION.

* *

EQUIPMENT

101-2.1. All equipment shall be specified hereinafter or as approved by the Engineer. The equipment shall not cause damage to the pavement to remain in place.

CONSTRUCTION

101-3.1. REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT

a. Concrete: The existing concrete to be removed shall be freed from the pavement to remain unless jackhammers are used for the complete removal. This shall be accomplished by line drilling or sawing through the complete depth of the slab one foot inside the perimeter of the final removal limits or outside the load transfer devices, whichever is greater. In this case, the limits of removal would be located on joints. If line drilling is used, the distance between holes shall not exceed the diameter of the hole. The pavement between the perimeter of the pavement removal and the saw cut or line-drilled holes shall be removed with a jackhammer. Where the perimeter of the removal limits is not located on the joint, the perimeter shall be saw cut 2 inches in depth or 1/4 the slab thickness, whichever is less. Again, the concrete shall be line drilled or saw cut the full depth of the pavement 6 inches inside the removal limits. The pavement inside the saw cut or line shall be broken by methods suitable to the Contractor; however, if the material is to be wasted on the airport site, it shall be reduced to a maximum size designated by the airport owner. The Contractor's removal operation shall not cause damage to cables, utility ducts, pipelines, or drainage structures under the pavement. Any damage shall be repaired by the Contractor at no expense to the airport owner.

b. Asphaltic Concrete: Asphaltic concrete pavement to be removed shall be cut to the full depth of the bituminous material around the perimeter of the area to be removed. The pavement shall be removed in such a manner that the joint for each layer of pavement replacement is offset one foot from the joint in the preceding layer. This does not apply if the removed pavement is to be replaced with concrete or soil. If the material is to be wasted on the airport site, it shall be broken to a maximum size as designated by the airport owner.

101-3.2. PREPARATION OF JOINTS AND CRACKS. All joints and cracks in bituminous and concrete pavements to be overlaid with asphaltic concrete shall be cleaned of joint and crack sealer, debris, and vegetation. Any excess joint or crack sealer on the surface of the pavement shall also be removed from the pavement surface. If vegetation is a problem a soil sterilant shall be applied. Cracks and joints wider than 3/8 inch shall be filled with a mixture of emulsified asphalt and aggregate. The aggregate shall consist of limestone, volcanic ash, sand, or other material that will cure to form a hard substance. The combined gradation shall be as shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 4	100
No. 8	90-100
No. 16	65-90
No. 30	40-60
No. 50	25-42
No. 100	15-30
No. 200	10-20

Up to 3% cement can be added to accelerate the set time. The mixture shall not contain more than 20% natural sand without approval in writing from the Engineer.

The proportions of asphalt emulsion and aggregate shall be determined in the field and may be varied to facilitate construction requirements. Normally, these proportions will be approximately one part asphalt emulsion to five parts aggregate by volume. The material shall be poured into the joints or cracks or shall be placed in the joint or crack and compacted to form a voidless mass. The joint or crack shall be filled within 0 to 1/8 inch of the surface. Any material spilled outside the width of the joint shall be removed from the surface prior to constructing the overlay. Where concrete overlays are to be constructed, only the excess joint material on the surface and vegetation in the joints need to be removed.

101-3.3. REMOVAL OF PAINT AND RUBBER. All paint and rubber over one foot wide that will affect the bond of the new overlay shall be removed from the surface of the existing pavement. Chemicals, high-pressure water, heater scarifier (asphaltic concrete only), cold milling, or sandblasting may be used. Any methods used shall not cause major damage to the pavement. Major damage is defined as changing the properties of the pavement or removing pavement over 1/8 inch deep. If chemicals are used, they shall comply with the state's environmental protection regulations. No material shall be deposited on the runway shoulders. All wastes shall be disposed of in areas indicated in this specification or shown on the plans. This specification shall not be used for removal of rubber deposits to improve skid resistance or obliterate traffic markings where a new overlay is not to be constructed.

101-3.4. CONCRETE SPALL OR FAILED ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPAIR.

a. Repair of Concrete Spalls in Areas to be overlaid with Asphalt: The Contractors shall repair all spalled concrete as shown on the plans or as directed by the Resident Engineer. The perimeter of the repair shall be sawed a minimum of 1 inch deep or shall be cut with approved tools to this depth. The deteriorated material shall be removed to a depth where the existing material is firm or cannot be easily removed with a geologist pick. The removed area shall be filled with asphaltic concrete with a minimum Marshal stability of 1,200 lbs. and maximum flow of 20. The material shall be compacted with equipment approved by the Resident Engineer until the material is dense and no movement or marks can be noted. The material shall not be placed in lifts over 4 inches in depth. This method of repair applies only to pavement to be overlaid.

b. Asphaltic Concrete Pavement Repair: The failed areas shall be removed as specified in paragraph 101-3.1b. All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed. The base course and subbase shall be replaced if it has been infiltrated with clay, silt, or other material affecting the load-bearing capacity. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the other applicable sections of this specification.

101-3.5: COLD PLANING.

a. Patching: The machine shall be capable of cutting a vertical edge without chipping or spalling the edges of the pavement to remain. The machine shall have a positive method of controlling the depth of cut. The Engineer shall layout the area to be milled. The area shall be laid out with straightedges in increments of 1-foot widths. The area to be milled shall cover only the failed area. Any excessive area that is milled because the Contractor doesn't have the appropriate machine, or areas that are damaged because of his negligence, shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

b. Profiling, Grade Correction, or Surface Correction: The machine shall have a minimum width of 10 feet. It shall be equipped with electronic grade control devices on both sides that will cut the surface to the grade and tolerances specified. The machine shall cut vertical edges. A positive method of dust control shall be provided. The machine shall be capable of discharging the millings in a truck or leaving them in a defined windrow.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

101-4.1. MEASUREMENT.

a. General: If there is no quantity shown in the bidding schedule, the work covered by this section shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor covered under the other contract items. Only accepted work will be measured.

b. Pavement Removal: The unit of measurement for pavement removal shall be the number of square yards removed by the Contractor. Any pavement removed outside the limits of removal because the pavement was damaged by negligence on the part of the Contractor shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

c. Joint and Crack Repair: The unit of measurement for joint and crack repair shall be the linear foot of joint.

d. Paint and Rubber Removal: The unit of measurement for paint and rubber removal shall be the square foot.

e. Spall and Failed Asphaltic Concrete Pavement Repair:

(1) The unit of measure for concrete spall repair shall be the number of square feet. The average depth of the patch shall be agreed upon by the Contractor and the Resident Engineer. The quantity shall be divided in the following categories:

(a) 0 to 4 inches in average depth.

(b) 4 to 8 inches in average depth.

(c) Greater than 8 inches in average depth.

(2) The unit of measure for failed asphaltic concrete pavement shall be as follow:

(a) Asphaltic Concrete Square Yards.

(b) Base Course Square Yards.

(c) Subbase Course Square Yards.

(d) Subgrade Square Yards.

f. Cold Planing: The unit of measure for cold planing shall be the number square yards. The average depth of the cold planing shall be determined by the Engineer and the Contractor prior to accomplishment of the work. When surface correction is required, if the initial cut doesn't correct the condition, the Contractor shall re-plane the area and will be paid only once for the total depth of planning. The quantity shall be divided into the following categories:

(a) 0 to 2 inches

(b) 0 to 3 inches

(c) 0 to 4 inches

(d) 0 to 5 inches

(e) 0 to 6 inches

BASIS OF PAYMENT

101-5.1 PAYMENT. Payment shall be made at contract unit price for the unit of measurement as specified hereinbefore. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of the material and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

END OF ITEM P-101

ITEM P-151 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

DESCRIPTION

151-1.1 This item shall consist of clearing or clearing and grubbing, including the disposal of materials, for all areas within the limits designated on the plans or as required by the Engineer.

Clearing shall consist of the cutting and removal of all trees, stumps, brush, logs, hedges, the removal of fences and other loose or projecting material from the designated areas. The grubbing of stumps and roots will not be required.

Clearing, when so designated, shall consist of the cutting and removal of isolated single trees or isolated groups of trees. The cutting of all the trees of this classification shall be in accordance with the requirements for the particular area being cleared, or as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The trees shall be considered isolated when they are 40 feet (12 m) or more apart, with the exception of a small clump of approximately five trees or less.

Clearing and grubbing shall consist of clearing the surface of the ground of the designated areas of all trees, stumps, down timber, logs, snags, brush, undergrowth, hedges, heavy growth of grass or weeds, fences, structures, debris, and rubbish of any nature, natural obstructions or such material which in the opinion of the Engineer is unsuitable for the foundation of strips, pavements, or other required structures, including the grubbing of stumps, roots, matted roots, foundations, and the disposal from the project of all spoil materials resulting from clearing and grubbing by burning or otherwise.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

151-2.1 GENERAL. The areas denoted on the plans to be cleared or cleared and grubbed shall be staked on the ground by the Engineer. The clearing and grubbing shall be done at a satisfactory distance in advance of the grading operations.

All spoil materials removed by clearing or by clearing and grubbing shall be disposed of by burning, when permitted by local laws, or by removal to approved disposal areas. When burning of material is permitted, it shall be burned under the constant care of competent watchmen so that the surrounding vegetation and other adjacent property will not be jeopardized. Burning shall be done in accordance with all applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations. Before starting any burning operations, the Contractor shall notify the agency having jurisdiction.

As far as practicable, waste concrete and masonry shall be placed on slopes of embankments or channels. When embankments are constructed of such material, this material shall be placed in accordance with requirements for formation of embankments. Any broken concrete or masonry that cannot be used in construction, and all other materials not considered suitable for use elsewhere, shall be disposed of by the Contractor. In no case shall any discarded materials be left in windrows or piles adjacent to or within the airport limits. The manner and location of disposal of materials shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall not create an unsightly or objectionable view. When the Contractor is required to locate a disposal area outside the airport property limits at his/her own expense, he shall obtain and file with the Engineer, permission in writing from the property owner for the use of private property for this purpose.

If the plans or the specifications require the saving of merchantable timber, the Contractor shall trim the limbs and tops from designated trees, saw them into suitable lengths, and make the material available for removal by other agencies.

Any blasting necessary shall be done at the Contractor's responsibility, and the utmost care shall be taken not to endanger life or property.

The removal of existing structure and utilities required to permit orderly progress of work shall be accomplished by local agencies, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Whenever a telephone or telegraph pole, pipeline, conduit, sewer, roadway, or other utility is encountered and must be removed or relocated, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer who will notify the proper local authority or owner and attempt to secure prompt action.

151-2.2 CLEARING. The Contractor shall clear the staked or indicated area of all objectionable materials. Trees unavoidably falling outside the specified limits must be cut up, removed, and disposed of in a satisfactory manner. In order to minimize damage to trees that are to be left standing, trees shall be felled toward the center of area being cleared. The Contractor shall preserve and protect from injury all trees not to be removed. The trees, stumps, and brush shall be cut to a height of not more than 12 inches (300 mm) above the ground. The grubbing of stumps and roots will not be required.

When isolated trees are designated for clearing, the trees shall be classed in accordance with the butt diameter size as measured at a point 18 inches (45 cm) above the ground level or at a designated height specified in the proposal.

Fences shall be removed and disposed of when directed by the Engineer. Fence wire shall be neatly rolled and the wire and posts stored on the airport if they are to be used again, or stored at a designated location if the fence is to remain the property of a local owner or of a civic authority.

151-2.3 CLEARING AND GRUBBING. In areas designated to be cleared and grubbed, all stumps, roots, buried logs, brush, grass, and other unsatisfactory materials shall be removed, except where embankments exceeding 3-1/2 feet (105 cm) in depth are to be made outside of paved areas. In cases where such depth of embankments is to be made, all unsatisfactory materials shall be removed, but sound trees, stumps, and brush can be cut off within 6 inches (150 mm) above the ground and allowed to remain. Tap roots and other projections over 1-1/2 inches (37 mm) in diameter shall be grubbed out to a depth of at least 18 inches (45 cm) below the finished subgrade or slope elevation.

Any buildings and miscellaneous structures that are shown on the plans to be removed shall be demolished or removed, and all materials there from shall be disposed of either by burning or otherwise removed from the site. The remaining or existing foundations, wells, cesspools, and all like structures shall be destroyed by breaking out or breaking down the materials of which the foundations, wells, cesspools, etc., are built to a depth at least 2 feet (60 cm) below the existing surrounding ground. Any broken concrete, blocks, or other objectionable material that cannot be used in backfill shall be removed and disposed of. The holes or openings shall be backfilled with acceptable material and properly compacted.

All holes remaining after the grubbing operation in embankment areas shall have the sides broken down to flatten out the slopes, and shall be filled with acceptable material, moistened and properly compacted in layers to the density required in Item P-152. The same construction procedure shall be applied to all holes remaining after grubbing in excavation areas where the depth of holes exceeds the depth of the proposed excavation.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

151-3.1 The quantities of clearing or clearing and grubbing as shown by the limits on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer shall be the number of acres (square meters) or fractions thereof, of land specifically cleared or cleared and grubbed.

When isolated trees are designated for clearing, the quantities of trees, as determined in accordance with ranges of butt diameter size, measured at a point 18 inches (45 cm) above the ground level at the tree, shall be paid for according to the schedule of sizes as follows:

The number of trees:

From 0 to 2-1/2 feet (75 cm), butt diameter
From 2-1/2 to 5 feet (75 to 150 cm), butt diameter
For 5 feet (150 cm) or more, butt diameter

BASIS OF PAYMENT

151-4.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per acre (square meter) for clearing. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

151-4.2 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price for clearing isolated trees. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

151-4.3 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per acre (square meter) for clearing and grubbing. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-151-4.1 Clearing—per acre (square meter)
Item P-151-4.2 Clearing for isolated trees:
From 0 to 2-1/2 feet (75 cm) butt diameter, per tree
From 2-1/2 to 5 feet (75 to 150 cm) butt diameter, per tree
For 5 feet (150 cm) or more butt diameter, per tree
Item P-151-4.3 Clearing and grubbing—per acre (square meter)

END OF ITEM P-151

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-152 EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT

DESCRIPTION

152-1.1 This item covers excavation, disposal, placement, and compaction of all materials within the limits of the work required to construct safety areas, runways, taxiways, aprons, and intermediate as well as other areas for drainage, building construction, parking, or other purposes in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical section(s) shown on the plans.

152-1.2 CLASSIFICATION. All material excavated shall be classified as defined below:

a. Unclassified Excavation. Unclassified excavation shall consist of the excavation and disposal of all material, regardless of its nature, which is not otherwise classified and paid for under the following items.

b. Rock Excavation. Rock excavation shall include all solid rock in ledges, in bedded deposits, in unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits which are so firmly cemented they cannot be removed without blasting or using rippers. All boulders containing a volume of more than 1/2 cubic yard (0.4 cubic meter) will be classified as ``rock excavation."

c. Muck Excavation. Muck excavation shall consist of the removal and disposal of deposits or mixtures of soils and organic matter not suitable for foundation material. Muck shall include materials that will decay or produce subsidence in the embankment. It may be made up of decaying stumps, roots, logs, humus, or other material not satisfactory for incorporation in the embankment.

d. Drainage Excavation. Drainage excavation shall consist of all excavation made for the primary purpose of drainage and includes drainage ditches, such as intercepting, inlet or outlet; temporary levee construction; or any other type as shown on the plans.

e. Borrow Excavation. Borrow excavation shall consist of approved material required for the construction of embankment or for other portions of the work in excess of the quantity of usable material available from required excavations. Borrow material shall be obtained from areas within the limits of the airport property but outside the normal limits of necessary grading, or from areas outside the airport.

* * * *

When the Contractor's excavating operations encounter artifacts of historical or archaeological significance, the operations shall be temporarily discontinued. At the direction of the Engineer, the Contractor shall excavate the site in such a manner as to preserve the artifacts encountered and allow for their removal. Such excavation will be paid for as extra work.

Those areas outside of the pavement areas in which the top layer of soil material has become compacted, by hauling or other activities of the Contractor shall be scarified and disked to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm), in order to loosen and pulverize the soil.

If it is necessary to interrupt existing surface drainage, sewers or under-drainage, conduits, utilities, or similar underground structures, the Contractor shall be responsible for and shall take all necessary precautions to preserve them or provide temporary services. When such facilities are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, who shall arrange for their removal if necessary. The Contractor shall, at his/her own expense, satisfactorily repair or pay the cost of all damage to such facilities or structures that may result from any of the Contractor's operations during the period of the contract.

152-2.2 EXCAVATION. No excavation shall be started until the work has been staked out by the Contractor and the Engineer has obtained elevations and measurements of the ground surface. All suitable excavated material shall be used in the formation of embankment, subgrade, or for other purposes shown on the plans. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of as shown on the plans.

When the volume of the excavation exceeds that required to construct the embankments to the grades indicated, the excess shall be used to grade the areas of ultimate development or disposed of as directed. When the volume of excavation is not sufficient for constructing the fill to the grades indicated, the deficiency shall be obtained from borrow areas.

The grade shall be maintained so that the surface is well drained at all times. When necessary, temporary drains and drainage ditches shall be installed to intercept or divert surface water that may affect the work.

a. Selective Grading. When selective grading is indicated on the plans, the more suitable material as designated by the Engineer shall be used in constructing the embankment or in capping the pavement subgrade. If, at the time of excavation, it is not possible to place this material in its final location, it shall be stockpiled in approved areas so that it can be measured for payment for rehandling as specified in paragraph 3.3.

b. Undercutting. Rock, shale, hardpan, loose rock, boulders, or other material unsatisfactory for safety areas, subgrades, roads, shoulders, or any areas intended for turfing shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 12 inches (300 mm), or to the depth specified by the Engineer, below the subgrade. Muck, peat, matted roots, or other yielding material, unsatisfactory for subgrade foundation, shall be removed to the depth specified. Unsuitable materials shall be disposed of at locations shown on the plans. This excavated material shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (per cubic meter) for **[ ]**. The excavated area shall be refilled with suitable material obtained from the grading operations or borrow areas and compacted to specified densities. The necessary refilling will constitute a part of the embankment. Where rock cuts are made and refilled with selected material, any pockets created in the rock surface shall be drained in accordance with the details shown on the plans.

* * * *

material was unavoidable and his/her decision shall be final. All overbreak shall be graded or removed by the Contractor and disposed of as directed; however, payment will not be made for the removal and disposal of overbreak that the Engineer determines as avoidable. Unavoidable overbreak will be classified as ``Unclassified Excavation."

d. Removal of Utilities. The removal of existing structures and utilities required to permit the orderly progress of work will be accomplished by someone other than the Contractor, e.g., the utility unless otherwise shown on the plans. All existing foundations shall be excavated for at least 2 feet (60 cm) below the top of subgrade or as indicated on the plans, and the material disposed of as directed. All foundations thus excavated shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted as specified herein.

e. Compaction Requirements. The subgrade under areas to be paved shall be compacted to a depth of **[ ]** and to a density of not less than **[ ]** percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM **[ ].** The material to be compacted shall be within +/- 2 percent of optimum moisture content before rolled to obtain the prescribed compaction (except for expansive soils).

* * * *

In cuts, all loose or protruding rocks on the back slopes shall be barred loose or otherwise removed to line of finished grade of slope. All cut-and-fill slopes shall be uniformly dressed to the slope, cross section, and alignment shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Blasting will be permitted only when proper precautions are taken for the safety of all persons, the work, and the property. All damage done to the work or property shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. All operations of the Contractor in connection with the transportation, storage, and use of explosives shall conform to all state and local regulations and explosive manufacturers' instructions, with applicable approved permits reviewed by the Engineer. Any approval given, however, will not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility in blasting operations.

Where blasting is approved, the Contractor shall employ a vibration consultant, approved by the Engineer, to advise on explosive charge weights per delay and to analyze records from seismograph recordings. The seismograph shall be capable of producing a permanent record of the three components of the motion in terms of particle velocity, and in addition shall be capable of internal dynamic calibration.

In each distinct blasting area, where pertinent factors affecting blast vibrations and their effects in the area remain the same, the Contractor shall submit a blasting plan of the initial blasts to the Engineer for approval. This plan must consist of hole size, depth, spacing, burden, type of explosives, type of delay sequence, maximum amount of explosive on any one delay period, depth of rock, and depth of overburden if any. The maximum explosive charge weights per delay included in the plan shall not be increased without the approval of the engineering.

The Contractor shall keep a record of each blast fired—its date, time and location; the amount of explosives used, maximum explosive charge weight per delay period, and, where necessary, seismograph records identified by instrument number and location.

These records shall be made available to the Engineer on a monthly basis or in tabulated form at other times as required.

152-2.3 BORROW EXCAVATION. Borrow area(s) within the airport property are indicated on the plans. Borrow excavation shall be made only at these designated locations and within the horizontal and vertical limits as staked or as directed.

When borrow sources are outside the boundaries of the airport property, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to locate and obtain the supply, subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, at least 15 days prior to beginning the excavation, so necessary measurements and tests can be made. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of by the Contractor. All borrow pits shall be opened up to expose the vertical face of various strata of acceptable material to enable obtaining a uniform product. Borrow pits shall be excavated to regular lines to permit accurate measurements, and they shall be drained and left in a neat, presentable condition with all slopes dressed uniformly.

152-2.4 DRAINAGE EXCAVATION. Drainage excavation shall consist of excavating for drainage ditches such as intercepting; inlet or outlet, for temporary levee construction; or for any other type as designed or as shown on the plans. The work shall be performed in the proper sequence with the other construction. All satisfactory material shall be placed in fills; unsuitable material shall be placed in waste areas or as directed. Intercepting ditches shall be constructed prior to starting adjacent excavation operations. All necessary work shall be performed to secure a finish true to line, elevation, and cross section.

The Contractor shall maintain ditches constructed on the project to the required cross section and shall keep them free of debris or obstructions until the project is accepted.

152-2.5 PREPARATION OF EMBANKMENT AREA. Where an embankment is to be constructed to a height of 4 feet (120 cm) or less, all sod and vegetable matter shall be removed from the surface upon which the embankment is to be placed, and the cleared surface shall be completely broken up by plowing or scarifying to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm). This area shall then be compacted as indicated in paragraph 2.6. When the

height of fill is greater than 4 feet (120 cm), sod not required to be removed shall be thoroughly disked and recompacted to the density of the surrounding ground before construction of embankment.

Where embankments are to be placed on natural slopes steeper than 3 to 1, horizontal benches shall be constructed as shown on the plans.

* *

The Engineer shall include benching details on the plans based on the type of material, degree of consolidation of the material, and the degree of homogeneity of the material. The minimum width of the bench shall be sufficient to accommodate construction equipment.

* *

No direct payment shall be made for the work performed under this section. The necessary clearing and grubbing and the quantity of excavation removed will be paid for under the respective items of work.

152-2.6 FORMATION OF EMBANKMENTS. Embankments shall be formed in successive horizontal layers of not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for the full width of the cross section, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The grading operations shall be conducted, and the various soil strata shall be placed, to produce a soil structure as shown on the typical cross section or as directed. Materials such as brush, hedge, roots, stumps, grass and other organic matter, shall not be incorporated or buried in the embankment.

Operations on earthwork shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained because of rain, freezing, or other unsatisfactory conditions of the field. The Contractor shall drag, blade, or slope the embankment to provide proper surface drainage.

The material in the layer shall be within +/-2 percent of optimum moisture content before rolling to obtain the prescribed compaction. In order to achieve a uniform moisture content throughout the layer, wetting or drying of the material and manipulation shall be required when necessary. Should the material be too wet to permit proper compaction or rolling, all work on all of the affected portions of the embankment shall be delayed until the material has dried to the required moisture content. Sprinkling of dry material to obtain the proper moisture content shall be done with approved equipment that will sufficiently distribute the water. Sufficient equipment to furnish the required water shall be available at all times. Samples of all embankment materials for testing, both before and after placement and compaction, will be taken for each **[ ]**. Based on these tests, the Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and adjustments in methods, materials or moisture content in order to achieve the correct embankment density.

* *

It is recommended that density tests be made for each 1000 cubic yards (760 cubic meters) of material placed per layer. The Engineer may specify other frequencies as appropriate to the job size. If it is necessary (because of the presence of expansive soils or other unusually sensitive soils) to apply special controls to the moisture content of the soil during or after compaction to ensure strength, the Engineer shall specify the appropriate moisture content. The moisture limitations shall be specified using acceptable moisture ranges as determined by ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 1557.

If nuclear density machines are to be used for density determination, the machines shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D 2922. The nuclear equipment shall be calibrated using blocks of materials with densities that extend through a range representative of the density of the proposed embankment material. (See attached Section 120 of the General Provisions for additional guidance with nuclear density testing)

Include testing frequencies per square yard for density & moisture acceptance tests.

AASHTO T99 or T-180 (Moisture-Density) should be specified for soils that are expected to have more than 30% retained on the 3/4-inch sieve. The moisture-density relationship test procedures ASTM D 698 and D1557 are not applicable for materials with greater than 30 retained on the 3/4-inch sieve. A replacement procedure (ASTM D 4718) for the coarse material (greater than 3/4-inch) is used with ASTM methods but only until up to 30 percent is retained. Maximum density testing (ASTM D 4253) may be used but it also limits the material retained on the 1-1/2-inch sieve to 30 percent. The AASHTO T-99 and T-180 are similar to ASTM D 698 and D 1557, except they do not limit the replacement of the coarse material.

* * * *

directed and every effort shall be exerted to fill the voids with the finer material forming a dense, compact mass. Rock or boulders shall not be disposed of outside the excavation or embankment areas, except at places and in the manner designated by the Engineer.

When the excavated material consists predominantly of rock fragments of such size that the material cannot be placed in layers of the prescribed thickness without crushing, pulverizing or further breaking down the pieces, such material may be placed in the embankment as directed in layers not exceeding 2 feet (60 cm) in thickness. Each layer shall be leveled and smoothed with suitable leveling equipment and by distribution of spalls and finer fragments of rock. These type lifts shall not be constructed above an elevation 4 feet (120 cm) below the finished subgrade.

Frozen material shall not be placed in the embankment nor shall embankment be placed upon frozen material.

There will be no separate measurement of payment for compacted embankment, and all costs incidental to placing in layers, compacting, disking, watering, mixing, sloping, and other necessary operations for construction of embankments will be included in the contract price for excavation, borrow, or other items.

* * * *

152-2.10 TOPSOIL. When topsoil is specified or required as shown on the plans or under Item T-905, it shall be salvaged from stripping or other grading operations. The topsoil shall meet the requirements of Item T-905. If, at the time of excavation or stripping, the topsoil cannot be placed in its proper and final section of finished construction, the material shall be stockpiled at approved locations. Stockpiles shall not be placed within **[ ]** feet of runway pavement or **[ ]** feet of taxiway pavement and shall not be placed on areas that subsequently will require any excavation or embankment. If, in the judgment of the Engineer, it is practical to place the salvaged topsoil at the time of excavation or stripping, the material shall be placed in its final position without stockpiling or further rehandling.

* *

The Engineer shall specify the appropriate clearances in accordance with AC 150/5370-2C, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction, Appendix 1.

* *

Upon completion of grading operations, stockpiled topsoil shall be handled and placed as directed, or as required in Item T-905.

No direct payment will be made for topsoil as such under Item P-152. The quantity removed and placed directly or stockpiled shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for ``Unclassified Excavation."

When stockpiling of topsoil and later rehandling of such material is directed by the Engineer, the material so rehandled shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for ``Topsoiling," as provided in Item T-905.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

152-3.1 The quantity of excavation to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in its original position.

Measurement shall not include the quantity of materials excavated without authorization beyond normal slope lines, or the quantity of material used for purposes other than those directed.

152-3.2 Borrow material shall be paid for on the basis of the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in its original position at the borrow pit.

152-3.3 Stockpiled material shall be paid for on the basis of the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in the stockpiled position as soon as the material has been stockpiled.

* *

If the Engineer wishes to specify payment for the quantity of embankment in place in lieu of paying for excavation, delete paragraph 3.1 and substitute the following: The quantity of embankment to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in its final position.

* *

152-3.4 For payment specified by the cubic yard (cubic meter), measurement for all **[excavation] [embankment]** shall be computed by the average end area method. The end area is that bound by the original ground line established by field cross sections and the final theoretical pay line established by **[excavation] [embankment]** cross sections shown on the plans, subject to verification by the Engineer. After completion of all **[excavation] [embankment]** operations and prior to the placing of base or subbase material, the final **[excavation]**

[embankment] shall be verified by the Engineer by means of field cross sections taken randomly at intervals not exceeding 500 linear feet (150 meters).

Final field cross sections shall be employed if the following changes have been made:

a. Plan width of embankments or excavations are changed by more than plus or minus 1.0 foot (0.3 meter); or

b. Plan elevations of embankments or excavations are changed by more than plus or minus 0.5 foot (0.15 meter).

BASIS OF PAYMENT

152-4.1 For ``Unclassified excavation'' payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

152-4.2 For ``Rock Excavation'' payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

152-4.3 For ``Muck Excavation'' payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

152-4.4 For ``Drainage Excavation'' payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

152-4.5 For ``Borrow Excavation'' payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

152-4.6 For ``Stockpiled Material'' payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

152-4.7 For ``Embankment in Place'' payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-152-4.1 Unclassified Excavation—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

Item P-152-4.2 Rock Excavation—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

Item P-152-4.3 Muck Excavation—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

Item P-152-4.4 Drainage Excavation—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

Item P-152-4.5 Borrow Excavation—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

Item P-152-4.6 Stockpiled material—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

Item P-152-4.7 Embankment in Place—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

* * * *

ITEM P-153 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

DESCRIPTION

153.1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and placing a controlled low-strength material (CLSM) as flowable backfill in trenches or at other locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

153-2.1 MATERIALS

a. Portland Cement. Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM **[ ]** Type **[ ]**. If for any reason, cement becomes partially set or contains lumps of caked cement, it shall be rejected. Cement salvaged from discarded or used bags shall not be used.

* *

The Engineer shall specify one of the following : ASTM C 150 - Type I, II.

ASTM C 595 - Type IP, IS, S, I(PM).

* *

b. Fly Ash. Fly Ash shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class C or F.

c. Fine Aggregate (Sand). Fine aggregate shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33 except for aggregate gradation. Any aggregate gradation which produces performance characteristics of the CLSM specified herein will be accepted, except as follows.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by weight
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	100
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	0 - 12

d. Water. Water used in mixing shall be free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable matter, or other substances injurious to the finished product.

* *

Dyes and other methods of coloring the backfill material may be incorporated if desired.

* *

MIX DESIGN

153-3.1 PROPORTIONS. The contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, a mix design including the proportions and source of materials, admixtures, and dry cubic yard (cubic meter) batch weights. The mix shall contain a minimum of 50 pounds of cement and 250 pounds fly ash per cubic yard (30 kg of cement and 148 kg of fly ash per cubic meter), with the remainder of the volume composed of sand, water, and any approved admixtures.

a. Compressive Strength. CLSM shall be designed to achieve a 28-day compressive strength of 100 to 200 psi (690 to 3 680 kPa)when tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. There should be no significant strength gain after 28 days. Test specimens shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 31 except that the samples will not be rodded or vibrated and shall be air cured in their molds for the duration of the cure period.

b. Consistency. Consistency of the fresh mixture shall be such that the mixture may be placed without segregation. A desired consistency may be approximated by filling an open-ended three-inch (75 mm) diameter cylinder, six inches (150 mm) high to the top, with the mixture and the cylinder immediately pulled straight up. The correct consistency of the mixture will produce an approximate eight-inch (205 mm) diameter circular-type spread without segregation. Adjustments of the proportions of materials should be made to achieve proper solid suspension and flowable characteristics, however the theoretical yield shall be maintained at one cubic yard (cubic meter) for the given batch weights.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

153-4.1 PLACEMENT.

a. Placement. CLSM may be placed by any reasonable means from a mixing unit into the space to be filled. Agitation is required during transportation and waiting time. Placement shall be performed in such a manner that structures or pipes are not displaced from their desired final position and intrusion of CLSM into undesirable areas is avoided. The material shall be brought up uniformly to the fill line shown on the plans or as directed to the Engineer. Each placement of CLSM shall be as continuous an operation as possible. If CLSM is placed in more than one layer, the base layer shall be free of surface water and loose of foreign material prior to placement of the next layer.

b. Limitations of Placement. CLSM shall not be placed on frozen ground. Mixing and placing may begin when the air or ground temperature is at least 35 degrees F (2 degrees C) and rising. At the time of placement, CLSM shall have a temperature of at least 40 degrees F (4 degrees C). Mixing and placement shall stop when the air temperature is 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) and falling or when the anticipated air or ground temperature will be 35 degrees F (2 degrees C) or less in the 24 hour period following proposed placement.

153-4.2 CURING AND PROTECTION

a. Curing. The air in contact with the CLSM should be maintained at temperatures above freezing for a minimum of 72 hours. If the CLSM is subjected to temperatures below 32 degrees F (0 degrees C), the material may be rejected by the Engineer if damage to the material is observed.

b. Protection. The CLSM shall not be subject to loads and shall remain undisturbed by construction activities for a period of 48 hours or until a compressive strength of 15 psi (105 kPa) is obtained. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing evidence to the Engineer that the material has reached the desired strength. Acceptable evidence shall be based upon compressive tests made in accordance with paragraph 153-3.1a.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

153-5.1 Acceptance. Acceptance of CLSM delivered and placed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer shall be based upon mix design approval and batch tickets provided by the Contractor to confirm that the delivered material conforms to the mix design. The Contractor shall verify by additional testing, each 5,000 cubic yards (3,825 cubic meters) of material used. Verification shall include confirmation of material proportions and tests of compressive strength to confirm that the material meets the original mix design and the requirements of CLSM as defined in this specification. Adjustments shall be made as necessary to the proportions and materials prior to further production.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

153-6.1 Measurement. Controlled low strength material shall be measured by the number of **[cubic yards (cubic meters)]** as computed from the neatline plan and section, adjusted for the quantities for any embedments, and as specified, completed, and accepted..

BASIS OF PAYMENT

153-7.1 Payment. Accepted quantities of controlled low strength material shall be paid for at the contract unit price per **[cubic yard (cubic meter)]**. Payment shall be full compensation for all materials, equipment, labor, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified.

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 31	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 39	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 33	Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 150	Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C 618	Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 595	Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements

END OF ITEM P-153

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-154 SUBBASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

154-1.1 This item shall consist of a subbase course composed of granular materials constructed on a prepared subgrade or underlying course in accordance with these specifications, and in conformity with the dimensions and typical cross section shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

154-2.1 MATERIALS. The subbase material shall consist of hard durable particles or fragments of granular aggregates. This material will be mixed or blended with fine sand, clay, stone dust, or other similar binding or filler materials produced from approved sources. This mixture must be uniform and shall comply with the requirements of these specifications as to gradation, soil constants, and shall be capable of being compacted into a dense and stable subbase. The material shall be free from vegetable matter, lumps or excessive amounts of clay, and other objectionable or foreign substances. Pit-run material may be used, provided the material meets the requirements specified.

TABLE 1. GRADATION REQUIREMENTS

Sieve designation (square openings) as per ASTM C 136 and ASTM D 422	Percentage by weight passing sieves
3 inch (75.0 mm)	100
No. 10 (2.0 mm)	20-100
No. 40 (0.450 mm)	5-60
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	0-8

The portion of the material passing the No. 40 (0.450 mm) sieve shall have a liquid limit of not more than 25 and a plasticity index of not more than 6 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

The maximum amount of material finer than 0.02 mm in diameter shall be less than 3%.

* * * *

from pits or sources that have been approved. The material in the pits shall be excavated and handled in such manner that a uniform and satisfactory product can be secured.

154-3.3 PREPARING UNDERLYING COURSE. Before any subbase material is placed, the underlying course shall be prepared and conditioned as specified. The course shall be checked and accepted by the Engineer before placing and spreading operations are started.

To protect the subgrade and to ensure proper drainage, the spreading of the subbase shall begin along the centerline of the pavement on a crowned section or on the high side of pavements with a one-way slope.

154-3.4 MATERIALS ACCEPTANCE IN EXISTING CONDITION. When the entire subbase material is secured in a uniform and satisfactory condition and contains approximately the required moisture, such approved material may be moved directly to the spreading equipment for placing. The material may be obtained from gravel pits, stockpiles, or may be produced from a crushing and screening plant with the proper blending. The materials from these sources shall meet the requirements for gradation, quality, and consistency. It is the intent of this section of the specifications to secure materials that will not require further mixing. The moisture content of the material shall be approximately that required to obtain maximum density. Any minor deficiency or excess of moisture may be corrected by surface sprinkling or by aeration. In such instances, some mixing or manipulation may be required, immediately preceding the rolling, to obtain the required moisture content. The final operation shall be blading or dragging, if necessary, to obtain a smooth uniform surface true to line and grade.

154-3.5 PLANT MIXING. When materials from several sources are to be blended and mixed, the subbase material shall be processed in a central or travel mixing plant. The subbase material, together with any blended material, shall be thoroughly mixed with the required amount of water. After the mixing is complete, the material shall be transported to and spread on the underlying course without undue loss of the moisture content.

154-3.5.1 MIXED IN PLACE. When materials from different sources are to be proportioned and mixed or blended in place, the relative proportions of the components of the mixture shall be as designated by the Engineer.

The subbase material shall be deposited and spread evenly to a uniform thickness and width. Then the binder, filler or other material shall be deposited and spread evenly over the first layer. There shall be as many layers of materials added as the Engineer may direct to obtain the required subbase mixture.

When the required amount of materials have been placed, they shall be thoroughly mixed and blended by means of graders, discs, harrows, rotary tillers, supplemented by other suitable equipment if necessary. The mixing shall continue until the mixture is uniform throughout. Areas of segregated material shall be corrected by the addition of binder or filler material and by thorough remixing. Water in the amount and as directed by the Engineer shall be uniformly applied prior to and during the mixing operations, if necessary, to maintain the material at its required moisture content. When the mixing and blending has been completed, the material shall be spread in a uniform layer which, when compacted, will meet the requirements of thickness and typical cross section.

* * * *

When more than one layer is required, the construction procedure described herein shall apply similarly to each layer.

During the placing and spreading, sufficient caution shall be exercised to prevent the incorporation of subgrade, shoulder, or foreign material in the subbase course mixture.

154-3.7 FINISHING AND COMPACTING. After spreading or mixing, the subbase material shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling and sprinkling, when necessary. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to adequately handle the rate of placing and spreading of the subbase course.

The field density of the compacted material shall be at least 100 percent of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the subbase material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with **[ ]**. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. The moisture content of the material at the start of compaction shall not be below nor more than 2 percentage points above the optimum moisture content.

* * * *

154-3.8 SURFACE TEST. After the course is completely compacted, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown; any portion found to lack the required smoothness or to fail in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified, reshaped, recompacted, and otherwise manipulated as the Engineer may direct until the required smoothness and accuracy re obtained. The finished surface shall not vary more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) when tested with a 16-foot (4.8 m) straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to, the centerline.

154-3.9 THICKNESS. The thickness of the completed subbase course shall be determined by depth tests or sample holes taken at intervals so each test shall represent no more than 500 square yards (420 square meters). When the deficiency in thickness is more than 1/2 inch (12 mm), the Contractor shall correct such areas by scarifying, adding satisfactory mixture, rolling, sprinkling, reshaping, and finishing in accordance with these specifications. The Contractor shall replace at his/her expense the subbase material where borings are taken for test purposes.

* * * *

ASTM D 698	Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb (2.49 kg) Rammer and 12-in (305 mm) Drop
ASTM D 1556	Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	Test for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
ASTM D 2922	Density of Soil in Place by the Nuclear Density Method
ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

END OF ITEM P-154

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-155 LIME-TREATED SUBGRADE

* *

The soluble sulfate contents of the soils should be checked during design to determine if stabilization with lime, cement, and/or fly ash can react and induce heave. Contents as low as 0.5% soluble sulfates have resulted in the formation of ettringnite and thaumasite, which expands when available water is present.

* *

DESCRIPTION

155-1.1 This item shall consist of constructing one or more courses of a mixture of soil, lime, and water in accordance with this specification, and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

155-2.1 HYDRATED LIME. All lime shall be manufactured high-calcium quicklime, low-calcium quicklime, or hydrated lime, as defined by ASTM C 51, and conform to the requirements of ASTM C 977. By product lime or any form of calcium oxide (CaO), calcium hydroxide (Ca(OH)2), magnesium oxide (MgO) or magnesium hydroxide (Mg(OH)2), alone or in combination, that are not directly produced from quicklime produced from calcining limestone, shall not be permitted.

155-2.2 COMMERCIAL LIME SLURRY. Commercial lime slurry shall be a pumpable suspension of solids in water. The water or liquid portion of the slurry shall not contain dissolved material in sufficient quantity naturally injurious or objectionable for the purpose intended. The solids portion of the mixture, when considered on the basis of ``solids content,'' shall consist principally of hydrated lime of a quality and fineness sufficient to meet the following requirements as to chemical composition and residue.

a. Chemical Composition. The ``solids content'' of the lime slurry shall consist of a minimum of 70%, by weight, of calcium and magnesium oxides.

b. Residue. The percent by weight of residue retained in the ``solids content'' of lime slurry shall conform to the following requirements:

Residue retained on a No. 6 (3360 micron) sieve ------ Max. 0.0%
Residue retained on a No. 10 (2000 micron) sieve ----- Max. 1.0%
Residue retained on a No. 30 (590 micron) sieve ------ Max. 2.5%

c. Grade. Commercial lime slurry shall conform to one of the following two grades:

Grade 1. The ``dry solids content'' shall be at least 31% by weight, of the slurry.

Grade 2. The ``dry solids content'' shall be at least 35%, by weight, of the slurry.

155-2.3 WATER. Water used for mixing or curing shall be reasonably clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product. Water shall be tested in accordance with and shall meet the suggested requirements of AASHTO T 26. Water known to be of potable quality may be used without test.

155-2.4 SOIL. The soil for this work shall consist of materials on the site or selected materials from other sources and shall be uniform in quality and gradation, and shall be approved by the Engineer. The soil shall be free of roots, sod, weeds, and stones larger than 2-1/2 inches (60 mm).

COMPOSITION

155-3.1 LIME. Lime shall be applied at the rate specified on the plans for the depth of subgrade treatment shown.

* * * *

lime treatment) and removed or windrowed to expose the secondary grade. Any wet or unstable materials below the secondary grade shall be corrected, as directed by the Engineer, by scarifying, adding lime, and compacting until it is of uniform stability. The excavated material shall then be spread to the desired cross section.

If the Contractor elects to use a cutting and pulverizing machine that will remove the subgrade material accurately to the secondary grade and pulverize the material at the same time, he will not be required to expose the secondary grade nor windrow the material. However, the Contractor shall be required to roll the subgrade, as directed by the Engineer, and correct any soft areas that this rolling may reveal before using the pulverizing machine. This method will be permitted only where a machine is provided which will ensure that the material is cut uniformly to the proper depth and which has cutters that will plane the secondary grade to a smooth surface over the entire width of the cut. The machine must give visible indication at all times that it is cutting to the proper depth.

155-6.2 APPLICATION. Lime shall be spread only on that area where the first mixing operations can be completed during the same working day. The application and mixing of lime with the soil shall be accomplished by the methods hereinafter described as ``Dry Placing" or ``Slurry Placing." When hydrated lime is specified, the Contractor may use either method.

a. Dry Placing. The lime shall be spread uniformly over the top of the subgrade by an approved screw-type spreader box or other approved spreading equipment. The amount of lime spread shall be the amount required for mixing to the specified depth that will result in the percentage determined in the job mix formula.

The lime shall be distributed in such manner that scattering by wind will be minimal. Lime shall not be applied when wind conditions, in the opinion of the Engineer, are detrimental to a proper application. A motor grader shall not be used to spread the lime. The material shall be sprinkled, as directed by the Engineer, until the proper moisture content has been reached.

b. Slurry Placing. The lime shall be mixed with water in trucks with approved distributors and applied as a thin water suspension or slurry. Commercial lime slurry shall be applied with a lime percentage not less than that applicable for the grade used. The distribution of lime shall be attained by successive passes over a measured section of subgrade until the proper amount of lime has been spread. The amount of lime spread shall be the amount required for mixing to the specified depth that will result in the percentage determined in the job mix formula. The distributor truck shall continually agitate the slurry to keep the mixture uniform.

155-6.3 MIXING. The mixing procedure shall be the same for ``Dry Placing" or ``Slurry Placing" as hereinafter described:

a. First Mixing. The full depth of the treated subgrade shall be mixed with an approved mixing machine. Lime shall not be left exposed for more than 6 hours. The mixing machine shall make two coverages. Water shall be added to the subgrade during mixing to provide a moisture content above the optimum moisture of the material and to ensure chemical action of the lime and subgrade. After mixing, the subgrade shall be lightly rolled to seal the surface and help prevent evaporation of moisture. The water content of the subgrade mixture shall be maintained at a moisture content above the optimum moisture content for a minimum of 48 hours or until the material becomes friable. During the curing period, the material shall be sprinkled as directed. During the interval of time between application and mixing, lime that has been exposed to the open air for 6 hours or more, or to excessive loss due to washing or blowing will not be accepted for payment.

b. Final Mixing. After the required curing time, the material shall be uniformly mixed by approved methods. If the mixture contains clods, they shall be reduced in size by blading, discing, harrowing, scarifying, or the use of other approved pulverization methods so that the remainder of the clods shall meet the following requirements when tested dry by laboratory sieves:

	Percent
Minimum of clods passing 1-1/2\ inch sieve	100
Minimum of clods passing No. 4 sieve	60

155-6.4 COMPACTION. Compaction of the mixture shall begin immediately after final mixing. The material shall be aerated or sprinkled as necessary to provide optimum moisture. The field density of the compacted mixture shall be at least 93 percent of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples taken from the material in place. The specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D 698. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. Any mixture that has not been compacted shall not be left undisturbed for more than 30 minutes. The moisture content of the mixture at the start of compaction shall not be below nor more than 2 percentage points above the optimum moisture content. The optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 698 and shall be less than that amount which will cause the mixture to become unstable during compaction and finishing.

The material shall be sprinkled and rolled as directed by the Engineer. All irregularities, depressions, or weak spots that develop shall be corrected immediately by scarifying the areas affected, adding or removing material as required, and reshaping and recompacting by sprinkling and rolling. The surface of the course shall be maintained in a smooth condition, free from undulations and ruts, until other work is placed thereon or the work is accepted.

In addition to the requirements specified for density, the full depth of the material shown on the plans shall be compacted to the extent necessary to remain firm and stable under construction equipment. After each section is completed, tests will be made by the Engineer. If the material fails to meet the density requirements, it shall be reworked to meet these requirements. Throughout this entire operation, the shape of the course shall be maintained by blading, and the surface upon completion shall be smooth and shall conform with the typical section shown on the plans and to the established lines and grades. Should the material, due to any reason or cause, lose the required stability, density, and finish before the next course is placed or the work is accepted, it shall be recompacted and refinished at the sole expense of the Contractor.

When nuclear gages are to be used for density determination, testing shall be done in accordance with Section 120.

155-6.5 FINISHING AND CURING. After the final layer or course of lime-treated subgrade has been compacted, it shall be brought to the required lines and grades in accordance with the typical sections. The completed section shall then be finished by rolling, as directed, with a pneumatic or other suitable roller sufficiently light to prevent hair cracking. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8 inch (9 mm) when tested with a 16-foot (4.8 meter) straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the pavement centerline. Any variations in excess of this tolerance shall be corrected by the Contractor, at his/her own expense, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

The completed section shall be moist-cured for a minimum of 7 days before further courses are added or any traffic is permitted, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Subsequent courses shall be applied within 14 days after the lime-treated subgrade is cured.

155-6.6 THICKNESS. The thickness of the lime-treated subgrade shall be determined by depth tests or cores taken at intervals so that each test shall represent no more than 300 square yards (250 square meters). When the base deficiency is more than 1/2 inch (12 mm), the Contractor shall correct such areas in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The Contractor shall replace, at his/her expense, the base material where borings are taken for test purposes.

155-6.7 MAINTENANCE. The Contractor shall maintain, at his/her own expense, the entire lime-treated subgrade in good condition from the start of work until all the work has been completed, cured, and accepted by the Engineer.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

155-7.1 The yardage of lime-treated subgrade to be paid for shall be the number of square yards (square meters) completed and accepted.

155-7.2 The amount of lime to be paid for shall be the number of tons (kg) of Hydrated Lime, or the calculated equivalent thereof, used as authorized. "Calculated Equivalent" will be determined by the Engineer as follows:

a. Hydrated lime delivered to the project in dry form will be measured according to the actual tonnage either spread on the subgrade or batched on site into a slurry, whichever is applicable.

b. Lime delivered to the project in slurry form will be paid for on the basis of certified chemical composition tickets and batch weight tickets. The owner shall reserve the right to have the dry lime content verified by an independent testing laboratory. If the chemical composition is reported on the basis of Pebble Quicklime, the equivalent hydrated lime will be determined in accordance with paragraph c. below.

c. If Pebble Quicklime is delivered to the project in dry form it will be measured for payment on the basis of the following formula:

Total Quicklime (CaO)(Tons) x %Purity x 1.32 Factor + Total Quicklime (CaO)(Tons) x % Impurities x 1.00 Factor = Equivalent Hydrated Lime $Ca(OH)_2$(Tons).

The foregoing will apply whether the quicklime is spread dry (if allowed) or batched into a slurry.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

155-8.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for the lime-treated subgrade of the thickness specified. The price shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, except the lime, and for all preparation, delivering, placing and mixing these materials, and all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

155-8.2 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per pound (kg) of lime. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing this material; for all delivery, placing and incorporation of this material; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-155-8.1 Lime-treated subgrade—per square yard (square meter)

Item P-155-8.2 Lime—per pound (kg)

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D 698 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb (2.49 kg) Rammer and 12-in. (305 mm) Drop

ASTM D 1556 Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 2922 Density of Soil in Place by the Nuclear Density Method

AASHTO T 26 Quality of Water to be Used in Concrete

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 977 Quicklime and Hydrated Lime for Soil Stabilization

END OF ITEM P-155

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-156 TEMPORARY AIR AND WATER POLLUTION, SOIL EROSION, AND SILTATION CONTROL

DESCRIPTION

156-1.1 This item shall consist of temporary control measures as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer during the life of a contract to control water pollution, soil erosion, and siltation through the use of berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, fiber mats, gravel, mulches, grasses, slope drains, and other erosion control devices or methods.

The temporary erosion control measures contained herein shall be coordinated with the permanent erosion control measures specified as part of this contract to the extent practical to assure economical, effective, and continuous erosion control throughout the construction period.

Temporary control may include work outside the construction limits such as borrow pit operations, equipment and material storage sites, waste areas, and temporary plant sites.

MATERIALS

156-2.1 GRASS. Grass that will not compete with the grasses sown later for permanent cover shall be a quick-growing species (such as ryegrass, Italian ryegrass, or cereal grasses) suitable to the area providing a temporary cover.

156-2.2 MULCHES. Mulches may be hay, straw, fiber mats, netting, bark, wood chips, or other suitable material reasonably clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials.

156-2.3 FERTILIZER. Fertilizer shall be a standard commercial grade and shall conform to all Federal and state regulations and to the standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.

156-2.4 SLOPE DRAINS. Slope drains may be constructed of pipe, fiber mats, rubble, portland cement concrete, bituminous concrete, or other materials that will adequately control erosion.

156-2.5 OTHER. All other materials shall meet commercial grade standards and shall be approved by the Engineer before being incorporated into the project.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

156-3.1 GENERAL. In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other Federal, state, or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

The Engineer shall be responsible for assuring compliance to the extent that construction practices, construction operations, and construction work are involved.

* * * *

Open burning.

Erosion control measures.

* * * *

seasonal limitations make such coordination unrealistic, temporary erosion control measures shall be taken immediately to the extent feasible and justified.

In the event that temporary erosion and pollution control measures are required due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to install permanent controls as a part of the work as scheduled or are ordered by the Engineer, such work shall be performed by the Contractor at his/her own expense.

The Engineer may increase or decrease the area of erodible earth material to be exposed at one time as determined by analysis of project conditions.

The erosion control features installed by the Contractor shall be acceptably maintained by the Contractor during the construction period.

Whenever construction equipment must cross watercourses at frequent intervals, and such crossings will adversely affect the sediment levels, temporary structures should be provided.

Pollutants such as fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, wash water from concrete mixing operations, and other harmful materials shall not be discharged into or near rivers, streams, and impoundments or into natural or manmade channels leading thereto.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

156-4.1 Temporary erosion and pollution control work required which is not attributed to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to install permanent controls will be performed as scheduled or ordered by the Engineer. Completed and accepted work will be measured as follows:

a. Temporary seeding and mulching will be measured by the square yard (square meter).

b. Temporary slope drains will be measured by the linear foot (meter).

c. Temporary benches, dikes, dams, and sediment basins will be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter) of excavation performed, including necessary cleaning of sediment basins, and the cubic yard (cubic meter) of embankment placed at the direction of the Engineer, in excess of plan lines and elevations.

d. All fertilizing will be measured by the ton (kilogram).

156-4.2 Control work performed for protection of construction areas outside the construction limits, such as borrow and waste areas, haul roads, equipment and material storage sites, and temporary plant sites, will not be measured and paid for directly but shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor with costs included in the contract prices bid for the items to which they apply.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

156-5.1 Accepted quantities of temporary water pollution, soil erosion, and siltation control work ordered by the Engineer and measured as provided in paragraph 156-4.1 will be paid for under:

Item P-156-5.1 Temporary seeding and mulching—per square yard (square meter)

Item P-156-5.2 Temporary slope drains—per linear foot (meter)

Item P-156-5.3 Temporary benches, dikes, dams and sediment basins—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

Item P-156-5.4 Fertilizing—per ton (kilogram)

Where other directed work falls within the specifications for a work item that has a contract price, the units of work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid for the various items.

Temporary control features not covered by contract items that are ordered by the Engineer will be paid for in accordance with Section 90-05.

END OF ITEM P-156

ITEM P-157 CEMENT KILN DUST (CKD) TREATED SUBGRADE

DESCRIPTION

157-1.1 This item shall consist of constructing one or more courses of a mixture of soil, cement kiln dust, and water in accordance with this specification, and in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross sections shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

157-2.1 CEMENT KILN DUST. Cement kiln dust shall contain a minimum of 40% CaO and be capable of providing the soil modification specified for this project. Cement Kiln Dust from the (_____) Cement Plant(s) is(are) a pre-approved source for cement kiln dust for this project. All other sources shall be identified and approved in advance of stabilization operations in order that laboratory tests can be completed prior to commencing work.

* *

NOTE TO ENGINEER: Enter the known acceptable sources of cement kiln dust. If no sources have been pre-identified, delete the 2nd sentence.

* *

Cement kiln dust shall be stored and handled in closed waterproof containers until immediately before distribution. Temporary storage (less than 12 hours) of cement kiln dust in open pits may be allowed provided that wetting of the cement kiln dust by rain or subgrade moisture is not allowed. Cement kiln dust exposed to moisture prior to mixing with soils shall be discarded.

157-2.3 WATER. Water used for mixing or curing shall be reasonably clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product. Water shall be tested in accordance with and shall meet the suggested requirements of AASHTO T 26. Water known to be of potable quality may be used without testing.

157-2.4 SOIL. The soil for this work shall consist of on site materials or selected materials from other sources and shall be uniform in quality and gradation, and shall be approved by the Engineer. The soil shall be free of roots, sod, weeds, and stones larger than 2 1/2 inches and have a sulfate content of less than 1.0%.

COMPOSITION

157-3.1 CEMENT KILN DUST. Samples for evaluation of cement kiln dust effectiveness shall be taken from each layer of CKD treated subgrade after it has been properly mixed and moisture conditioned. Cement kiln dust shall be added until a Plasticity Index of less than (____) is reached. When the cement kiln dust treated material is used as a base material, it shall be added until minimum CBR of (____) and/or a 7-day accelerated (100°F) compressive strength (Section 8.5 of ASTM C-593) of (_____) psi is achieved. Payment will be based on the amount of cement kiln dust required to obtain the minimum soil properties specified.

* *

NOTE TO ENGINEER: Enter the desired properties for the treated material.

* *

157-3.2 TOLERANCES. At final compaction, the CKD and water content for each course of subgrade treatment shall conform to the following tolerances:

Material/Properties	Target	Tolerance	Specifications
Cement Kiln Dust	(____)%	0 to +2%	% Total Dry Materials
Moisture Content	Optimum	0% to 6%	ASTM D-1557
Plastic Index	< (____)	None	ASTM D-4318

* * * *

157-6.3 MIXING. The mixing procedure shall be the same for "Dry Placing" as hereinafter described:

The full depth of the treated subgrade shall be mixed with a rotary pulvamixer, disc and field cultivator or, other suitable methods as approved by the Engineer. Cement kiln dust shall not be left exposed for more than 1 hour after distribution.

Required moisture contents shall be established by the Engineer based on laboratory tests with the site soils at the specified cement kiln dust percent to be used for soil modification. Final moisture content of the mix, immediately prior to compaction shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C-593 (Modified Proctor) and shall not be less than the optimum moisture content or more than 6 percent over optimum.

If the soil cement kiln dust mixture contains clods greater than 1-1/2 inch in size, they shall be reduced in size by additional pulverization.

As a minimum, one soil sample will be obtained and tested for each 25 tons of CKD incorporated. Testing shall include Plastic Index Determination (ASTM D-4318) and 7-day accelerated compressive strengths (Section 8 ASTM C-593).

Areas that fall below specified values will need to be reworked, as directed by the Engineer.

157-6.4 COMPACTION. Compaction of the soil/cement kiln dust mixture shall be delayed for a minimum of 24 hours after mixing the cement kiln dust into the subgrade. The field density of the compacted mixture shall be at least 90 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D-1557. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D-1556 or ASTM D 2167. Testing frequency shall be a minimum of 1 compaction test per 5000 square feet of stabilized base or as directed by the Engineer.

All irregularities, depressions, or weak spots that develop shall be corrected immediately by scarifying the areas affected, adding or removing material as required, and reshaping and recompacting. The surface of the course shall be maintained in a smooth condition, free from undulations and ruts, until other work is placed thereon or the work is accepted.

In addition to the requirements specified for density, the full depth of the material shown on the plans shall be compacted to the extent necessary to remain firm and stable under construction equipment. After each section is completed, tests will be made by the Engineer. If the material fails to meet the density requirements, it shall be reworked to meet these requirements. Throughout this entire operation, the shape of the course shall be maintained by blading, and the surface upon completion shall be smooth and shall conform with the typical section shown on the plans to the established lines and grades specified. Should the material, due to any reason or cause, lose the required stability, density, and finish before the next course is placed or the work is accepted, it shall be recompacted and refinished at the sole expense of the Contractor.

157-6.5 FINISHING AND CURING. After the final layer or course of cement kiln dust treated subgrade has been compacted, it shall be brought to the required lines and grades in accordance with the typical sections. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8 inch when tested with a 16-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the pavement centerline. Any variations in excess of this tolerance shall be corrected by the Contractor, at his/her own expense, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

After the cement kiln dust treated course has been finished as specified herein, the surface shall be protected against rapid drying by either of the following methods for a period of not less than three days or until the pavement section is placed.

a. Maintain in a thorough and continuously moist condition by sprinkling.

b. Apply a 2-inch layer of earth on the compacted course and maintain in a moist condition.

157-6.6 THICKNESS. The thickness of the cement kiln dust treated subgrade shall be determined by depth tests or cores taken at intervals so that each test shall represent no more than 300 square yards. When the base deficiency is

more than 1/2 inch, the Contractor shall correct such areas in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The Contractor shall replace, at his/her expense, the base material where borings are taken for test purposes.

157-6.7 MAINTENANCE. The Contractor shall maintain, at his/her own expense, the entire cement kiln dust treated subgrade in good condition from the start of work until all the work has been completed, cured, and accepted by the Engineer.

157-6.8 HANDLING AND SAFETY. The Contractor shall obtain from the Supplier of the cement kiln dust the instructions for, proper safety and handling of the cement kiln dust.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

157-7.1 The amount of cement kiln dust treated subgrade to be paid for shall be based on the number of square yards completed and accepted.

The amount of cement kiln dust utilized is based upon an application rate of (___) percent (by dry weight of soil).

* *

NOTE TO ENGINEER: Enter the estimated percentage of kiln dust for the project.

* *

BASIS OF PAYMENT

157-8.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard for the cement kiln dust treated subgrade for the thickness specified. The price shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, and for all preparation, delivering, placing and mixing these materials, and all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P 157 8.1	Cement kiln dust treated subgrade per square yard

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D-1557	Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb (7.1 kg) Rammer and 18-in. Drop
ASTM D-1556	Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D-2167	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber-Balloon Method
ASTM D-2922	Density of soil in place by the Nuclear Density Method.
AASHTO T 26	Quality of Water to be Used in Concrete
ASTM C-593	Fly Ash and other Pozzolans for use with Lime
ASTM D-4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plastic Index of Soils

END OF ITEM P-157

ITEM P-158 FLY ASH TREATED SUBGRADE

* * * *

* *

This paragraph should specify the amount of fly ash to be incorporated either by percent of dry weight or by the desired performance criteria. Samples for determination of fly ash content should be from material, which will represent the final placement of material to be treated. The fly ash content should be sufficient at target design, such that the liquid limit of the soils is reduced, the PH is increased, and an increase in bearing capacity is achieved.

The project specifications should address the percent of fly ash to be used in the project. If the exact percent is not specified, the contractor should be provided with some means to estimate (for bidding purposes) the quantity of fly ash to be used in the project. Experience has shown that 15% of dry weight has been sufficient.

* *

158-3.2 TOLERANCES. At final compaction, the fly ash and water content for each course of subgrade treatment shall conform to the following tolerances:

Material	Tolerance
Fly Ash	+ 0.5%
Water	+ 2%, -0%

WEATHER LIMITATIONS

158-4.1 WEATHER LIMITATION. The fly ash treated subgrade shall not be mixed while the atmospheric temperature is below 40 F (4 C) or when conditions indicate that temperatures may fall below 40 F (4 C) within 24 hours, when it is foggy or rainy, or when soil or subgrade is frozen.

EQUIPMENT

158-5.1 EQUIPMENT. The equipment required shall include all equipment necessary to complete this item such as: grading and scarifying equipment, a spreader for the fly ash, mixing or pulverizing equipment, sheepsfoot and pneumatic or vibrating rollers, sprinkling equipment, and trucks.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

158-6.1 GENERAL. It is the primary requirement of this specification to secure a completed subgrade containing a uniform fly ash mixture, free from loose or segregated areas, of uniform density and moisture content, well bound for its full depth, and with a smooth surface suitable for placing subsequent courses. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to regulate the sequence of his/her work, to use the proper amount of fly ash, maintain the work, and rework the courses as necessary to meet the above requirements.

Prior to beginning any fly ash treatment the subgrade shall be constructed and brought to grade as specified in Item P-152 ``Excavation and Embankment'' and shall be shaped to conform to the typical sections, lines, and grades as shown on the plans. The material to be treated shall then be excavated to the secondary grade (proposed bottom of fly ash treatment) and removed or windrowed to expose the secondary grade. Any wet or unstable materials below the secondary grade shall be corrected, as directed by the Engineer, by scarifying, adding fly ash, and compacting until it is of uniform stability. The excavated material shall then be spread to the desired cross section.

If the Contractor elects to use a cutting and pulverizing machine that will remove the subgrade material accurately to the secondary grade and pulverize the material at the same time, he will not be required to expose the secondary grade nor windrow the material. However, the Contractor shall be required to roll the subgrade, as directed by the Engineer, and correct any soft areas that this rolling may reveal before using the pulverizing machine. This method will be permitted only where a machine is provided which will ensure that the material is cut uniformly to the proper

depth and which has cutters that will plane the secondary grade to a smooth surface over the entire width of the cut. The machine must give visible indication at all times that it is cutting to the proper depth.

158-6.2 APPLICATION. Fly ash shall be spread only on that area where the first mixing operations can be completed within 2 hours. The application and mixing of fly ash with the soil shall be accomplished by the methods hereinafter described as ``Dry Placing."

a. Dry Placing. The fly ash shall be spread uniformly over the top of the subgrade by an approved screw-type spreader box or other approved spreading equipment. The amount of fly ash spread shall be the amount required for mixing to the specified depth which will result in the percentage determined in the job mix formula.

The fly ash shall be distributed in such manner that scattering by wind will be minimal. Fly ash shall not be applied when wind conditions, in the opinion of the Engineer, are detrimental to a proper application. A motor grader shall not be used to spread the fly ash.

158-6.3 MIXING. The mixing procedure shall be the same for Dry Placing as hereinafter described. The full depth of the treated subgrade shall be mixed with a rotary pulvamixer that utilizes a direct hydraulic drive. Fly ash shall not be left exposed for more than 30 minutes after distribution. The mixing machine shall make two coverages. Water shall be added through use of a pulvamixer equipped with a spray bar in the mixing drum capable of applying sufficient quantities of water to achieve the required moisture content of the soil-fly ash mixture. The system shall be capable of being regulated to the degree as to maintain moisture contents within the recommended range.

Required moisture contents shall be established by the Engineer based on laboratory tests with the site soils and specific fly ash to be used for the treatment. Final moisture content of the mix, immediately prior to compaction shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 698 and shall not be below nor more than 2 percent above the optimum moisture content for maximum density of the mix. If moisture contents exceed the specified limits, additional fly ash may be added to lower the moisture content to the required limits. Lowering moisture contents by aeration following addition of the fly ash will not be permitted.

If the soil fly ash mixture contains clods greater than 1-1/2 inch in size, they shall be reduced in size by additional pulverization.

158-6.4 COMPACTION. Compaction of the soil-fly ash mixture shall begin immediately after mixing of the fly ash and be completed within two hours following incorporation of the fly ash. The field density of the compacted mixture shall be at least 95 percent of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples taken from the material in place. The specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D 698. The in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922.

All irregularities, depressions, or weak spots, which develop, shall be corrected immediately by scarifying the areas affected, adding or removing material as required, and reshaping and re-compacting. The surface of the course shall be maintained in a smooth condition, free from undulations and ruts, until other work is placed thereon or the work is accepted.

In addition to the requirements specified for density, the full depth of the material shown on the plans shall be compacted to the extent necessary to remain firm and stable under construction equipment. After each section is completed, tests will be made by the Engineer. If the material fails to meet the density requirements, it shall be reworked to meet these requirements. Throughout this entire operation, the shape of the course shall be maintained by blading, and the surface upon completion shall be smooth and shall conform with the typical section shown on the plans and to the established lines and grades. Should the material, due to any reason or cause, lose the required stability, density, and finish before the next course is placed or the work is accepted, it shall be recompacted and refinished at the sole expense of the Contractor.

* *

If nuclear density machines are to be used for density determination, the machines shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D 2922. The nuclear equipment shall be calibrated using blocks of materials with densities that extend through a range representative of the density of the proposed fly ash treated subgrade material. (See appendix 1 for additional guidance).

* *

158-6.5 FINISHING AND CURING. After the final layer or course of the fly ash treated subgrade has been compacted, it shall be brought to the required lines and grades in accordance with the typical sections. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8 inch (9mm) when tested with a 16-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the pavement centerline. Any variations in excess of this tolerance shall be corrected by the Contractor, at his/her own expense, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

After the fly ash treated course has been finished as specified herein, the surface shall be protected against rapid drying by either of the following methods for a period of not less than three days or until the pavement section is placed.

Maintain in a thorough and continuously moist condition by sprinkling.

Apply a 2-inch layer of earth of the completed course and maintain in a moist condition.

158-6.6 THICKNESS. The thickness of the fly ash treated subgrade shall be determined by depth tests or cores taken at intervals so that each test shall represent no more than 300 square yards (250 square meters). When the base deficiency is more than 1/2 inch (12 mm), the Contractor shall correct such areas in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The Contractor shall replace, at his/her expense, the base material where borings are taken for test purposes.

158-6.7 MAINTENANCE. The Contractor shall maintain, at his/her own expense, the entire fly ash treated subgrade in good condition from the start of work until all the work has been completed, cured, and accepted by the Engineer.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

158-7.1 The yardage of fly ash treated subgrade to be paid for shall be the number of square yards (square meters) completed and accepted.

158-7.2 The amount of fly ash to be paid for shall be the number of pounds (kg) of fly ash used as authorized.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

158-8.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for the fly ash treated subgrade of the thickness specified. The price shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, except the fly ash, and for all preparation, delivering, placing and mixing these materials, and all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

158-8.2 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per pound (kg) of fly ash. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing this material; for all delivery, placing and incorporation of this material; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-158-8.1	Fly ash treated subgrade—per square yard (square meter)

Item P-158-8.2	Fly ash—per pound (kg)

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D 698	Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb (2.49 kg) Rammer and 12-in. (305 mm) Drop
ASTM D 1556	Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 2167	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber-Ballon Method
AASHTO T 26	Quality of Water to be Used in Concrete

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 618	Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete

END OF ITEM P-158

Intentionally Left Blank

PART III – FLEXIBLE BASE COURSES

ITEM P-208 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

208-1.1 This item shall consist of a base course composed of **[crushed] [uncrushed]** coarse aggregate bonded with either soil or fine aggregate or both. It shall be constructed on a prepared underlying course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the dimensions and typical cross section shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

208-2.1 UNCRUSHED COARSE AGGREGATE. The base course material shall consist of hard, durable particles or fragments of stone or gravel mixed or blended with sand, stone dust, or other similar binding or filler materials produced from approved sources. All oversized stones, rocks and boulders occurring in the pit or quarry material shall be wasted; those of acceptable quality may be crushed and become a part of the base material, provided the blend meets the specified gradations. The aggregate shall be free from vegetation, lumps, or excessive amounts of clay and other objectionable substances. The coarse aggregate shall have a percent of wear not more than 45 at 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C 131.

208-2.2 CRUSHED COARSE AGGREGATE. The aggregates shall consist of both fine and coarse fragments of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel mixed or blended with sand, screenings, or other similar approved materials. The crushed stone shall consist of hard, durable particles or fragments of stone and shall be free from excess flat, elongated, soft or disintegrated pieces, dirt, or other objectionable matter.

The crushed slag shall be air-cooled, blast furnace slag and shall consist of angular fragments reasonably uniform in density and quality and shall be reasonably free from thin, elongated, or soft pieces, dirt, and other objectionable matter. It shall weigh not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot (1.12 Mg/cubic meter) as determined by ASTM C 29.

The crushed gravel shall consist of hard, durable stones, rock, and boulders crushed to specified size and shall be free from excess flat, elongated, soft or disintegrated pieces, dirt, or other objectionable matter. The method used in production of crushed gravel shall be such that the fractured particles occurring in the finished product shall be as nearly constant and uniform as practicable and shall result in a minimum of 60% of the material retained on the No. 4 sieve having at least 2 fractured faces and 75% having at least 1 fractured face.

If necessary to meet this requirement or to eliminate an excess of fine, uncrushed particles, the gravel shall be screened before crushing. All stones, rocks, and boulders of inferior quality in the pit shall be wasted.

The crushed coarse aggregate shall have a percent of wear not more than 50 at 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C 131.

All material passing the No. 4 mesh (4.75 mm) sieve produced in the crushing operation of either stone, slag, or gravel shall be incorporated in the base material to the extent permitted by the gradation requirements.

208-2.3 GRADATION. The gradation of the uncrushed or crushed material shall meet the requirements of one of the gradations given in Table 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 117, ASTM C 136, and ASTM D 422.

* *

Include testing frequencies for the particle size distribution.

* *

TABLE 1. REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADATION OF AGGREGATE

Sieve Designation	Percentage by weight passing sieves		
	2" maximum	1 1/2" maximum	1"maximum
2 inch (50.0 mm)	100	--	--
1-1/2 inch (37.0 mm)	70-100	100	--
1 inch (25.0 mm)	55-85	70-100	100
3/4 inch (13.0 mm)	50-80	55-85	70-100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30-60	30-60	35-65
No. 40 (0.45 mm)	10-30	10-30	10-25
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	5-15	5-15	5-15

* * * *

drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause, shall be corrected and rolled to the required density before the base course is placed thereon.

To protect the underlying course and to ensure proper drainage, the spreading of the base shall begin along the centerline of the pavement on a crowned section or on the high side of the pavement with a one-way slope.

208-3.3 METHODS OF PRODUCTION

a. Plant Mix. When provided in the proposal, or when selected by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the base material shall be uniformly blended or mixed in an approved plant. The mixing plant shall include bins for storage and batching of the aggregate, pump and tanks for water, and batch mixers of either the pugmill or drum type. All mineral aggregates shall be batched into the mixer by weight. The agitation shall be such that a thorough dispersion of moisture is obtained. The size of the batch and the time of mixing shall be fixed by the Engineer and shall produce the results and requirements specified. The base course material produced by combining two or more materials from different sources shall be mixed in a mixing plant described herein. The mixture material shall be at a satisfactory moisture content to obtain maximum density.

b. Travel Plant. When the use of a traveling plant is allowed, the plant shall blend and mix the materials to meet these specifications. It shall accomplish a thorough mixing in one trip. The agitation shall be such that the dispersion of the moisture is complete. The machine shall move at a uniform rate of speed and this speed shall be regulated to fix the mixing time. If a windrow-type of travel plant is employed for mixing, the aggregate shall be placed in windrows parallel to the pavement centerline.

The windrow volume shall be sufficient to cover exact areas as planned. The windrow contents shall produce a mixture of the required gradation and bonding qualities. If a travel plant is used which is of the type that mixes previously spread aggregates in-place, the material shall have been spread in such thickness and proportions as may be handled by the machine to develop a base course of the thickness of each layer and of the gradation required. With either type of equipment, the mixed material shall be at a satisfactory moisture content to obtain the maximum density.

c. Materials of Proper Gradation. When the entire base course material from coarse to fine is secured in a uniform and well-graded condition and contains approximately the proper moisture, such approved material may be handled directly to the spreading equipment. The material may be obtained from gravel pits, stockpiles, or produced from a crushing and screening plant with the proper blending. The materials from these sources shall meet the requirements for gradation, quality, and consistency. The intent of this section of these specifications is to secure materials that will not require further mixing. The base material shall be at a satisfactory moisture content to obtain maximum density. Any minor deficiency or excess of moisture may be corrected by surface sprinkling or by aeration. In such instances some mixing or manipulation may be required immediately preceding the rolling to obtain the required moisture content. The final operation shall be blading, if necessary, to obtain a smooth uniform surface true to line and grade.

208-3.4 PLACING.

a. The aggregate base material that is correctly proportioned, or has been processed in a plant, shall be placed on the prepared underlying course and compacted in layers of the thickness shown on the plans. The depositing and spreading of the material shall commence where designated and shall progress continuously without breaks. The material shall be deposited and spread in lanes in a uniform layer and without segregation of size to such loose depth that, when compacted, the layer shall have the required thickness. The base aggregate shall be spread by spreader boxes or other approved devices having positive thickness controls that shall spread the aggregate in the required amount to avoid or minimize the need for hand manipulation. Dumping from vehicles in piles that require rehandling shall not be permitted. Hauling over the uncompacted base course shall not be permitted.

b. The aggregate base material that has been processed in a traveling plant, or mixed and blended in-place, shall be spread in a uniform layer of required depth and width and to the typical cross section. The spreading shall be by a self-powered blade grader, mechanical spreader, or other approved method. In spreading, care shall be taken

to prevent cutting into the underlying layer. The material shall be bladed until a smooth, uniform surface is obtained, true to line and grade.

c. The base course shall be constructed in a layer not less than 3 inches (75 mm) nor more than 6 inches (150 mm) of compacted thickness. The aggregate as spread shall be of uniform grading with no pockets of fine or coarse materials. The aggregate, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, shall not be spread more than 2,000 square yards (1700 square meters) in advance of the rolling. Any necessary sprinkling shall be kept within these limits. No material shall be placed in snow or on a soft, muddy, or frozen course.

When more than one layer is required, the construction procedure described herein shall apply similarly to each layer.

During the mixing and spreading process, sufficient caution shall be exercised to prevent the incorporation of subgrade, subbase, or shoulder material in the base course mixture.

208-3.5 COMPACTION. Immediately upon completion of the spreading operations, the aggregate shall be thoroughly compacted. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the material to the required density.

The moisture content of the material during placing operations shall not be below, nor more than 2 percentage points above, the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM **[ ]**.

* * * *

using blocks of materials with densities that extend through a range representative of the density of the proposed base material. ASTM 3017 may be used to determine the moisture content of the material. (See Section 120 of the General Provisions for additional guidance)

* * * *

BASIS OF PAYMENT

208-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for aggregate base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all operations, hauling, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-208-5.1 **[Uncrushed][Crushed]** Aggregate Base Course—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 29	Unit Weight of Aggregate
ASTM C 117	Materials Finer than 75µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	Resistance to Abrasion of Small Size Coarse Aggregate by Use of the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	Particle Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 698	Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb (2.49 kg) Rammer and 12-in (305 mm) Drop
ASTM D 1556	Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	Test for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
ASTM D 2167	Density of Soil in Place by the Rubber-Ballon Method
ASTM D 3665	Random Sampling of Paving Materials
ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

END OF ITEM P-208

ITEM P-209 CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

209-1.1 This item consists of a base course composed of crushed aggregates constructed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical cross sections shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

209-2.1 AGGREGATE. Aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed slag and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, vegetable matter, and other objectionable materials and shall contain no clay balls. Fine aggregate passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve shall consist of fines from the operation of crushing the coarse aggregate. If necessary, fine aggregate may be added to produce the correct gradation. The fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing stone, gravel, or slag that meet the requirements for wear and soundness specified for coarse aggregate.

The crushed slag shall be an air-cooled, blast furnace slag and shall have a unit weight of not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot (1.12 Mg/cubic meter) when tested in accordance with ASTM C 29.

The coarse aggregate portion, defined as the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and larger, shall contain not more than 15 percent, by weight, of flat or elongated pieces as defined in ASTM D 693 and shall have at least 90 percent by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 100 percent with at least one fractured face. The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 to count as two fractured faces.

The percentage of wear shall not be greater than 45 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131. The sodium sulfate soundness loss shall not exceed 12 percent, after 5 cycles, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 88.

The fraction passing the No. 40 (0.42 mm) sieve shall have a liquid limit no greater than 25 and a plasticity index of not more than 4 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318. The fine aggregate shall have a minimum sand equivalent value of 35 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2419.

a. Sampling and Testing. Aggregates for preliminary testing shall be furnished by the Contractor prior to the start of production. All tests for initial aggregate submittals necessary to determine compliance with the specification requirements will be made by the Engineer at no expense to the Contractor.

Samples of aggregates shall be furnished by the Contractor at the start of production and at intervals during production. The sampling points and intervals will be designated by the Engineer. The samples will be the basis of approval of specific lots of aggregates from the standpoint of the quality requirements of this section.

In lieu of testing, the Engineer may accept certified state test results indicating that the aggregate meets specification requirements. Certified test results shall be less than 6 months old.

Samples of aggregates to check gradation shall be taken by the Engineer at least two per lot. The lot will be consistent with acceptable sampling for density. The samples shall be taken from the in-place, compacted material. Sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D 75, and testing shall be in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117.

b. Gradation Requirements. The gradation (job mix) of the final mixture shall fall within the design range indicated in Table 1, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. The final gradation shall be continuously well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on an adjacent sieve or vice versa.

TABLE 1. REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADATION OF AGGREGATE \1

Sieve Size	Design Range Percentage by Weight Percentage by Weight	Job Mix Tolerances Percent
2 in (50.0 mm)	100	0
1-1/2 (37.0 mm)	95-100	+/- 5
1 in (25.0 mm)	70-95	+/- 8
3/4 in (19.0 mm)	55-85	+/- 8
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30-60	+/- 8
No. 30 (0.60 mm)	12-30	+/- 5
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	0-5	+/- 3

\1\ Where environmental conditions (temperature and availability of free moisture) indicate potential damage due to frost action, the maximum percent of material, by weight, of particles smaller than 0.02 mm shall be 3 percent. It also may be necessary to have a lower percentage of material passing the No. 200 sieve to help control the percentage of particles smaller than 0.02 mm.

The job mix tolerances in Table 1 shall be applied to the job mix gradation to establish a job control grading band. The full tolerance still will apply if application of the tolerances results in a job control grading band outside the design range.

The fraction of the final mixture that passes the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve shall not exceed 60 percent of the fraction passing the No. 30 (0.60 mm) sieve.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

209-3.1 PREPARING UNDERLYING COURSE. The underlying course shall be checked and accepted by the Engineer before placing and spreading operations are started. Any ruts or soft yielding places caused by improper drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense before the base course is placed thereon. Material shall not be placed on frozen subgrade.

209-3.2 MIXING. The aggregate shall be uniformly blended during crushing operations or mixed in a plant. The plant shall blend and mix the materials to meet the specifications and to secure the proper moisture content for compaction.

209-3.3 PLACING. The crushed aggregate base material shall be placed on the moistened subgrade in layers of uniform thickness with a mechanical spreader.

The maximum depth of a compacted layer shall be 6 inches (150 mm). If the total depth of the compacted material is more than 6 inches (150 mm), it shall be constructed in two or more layers. In multi-layer construction, the base course shall be placed in approximately equal-depth layers.

The previously constructed layer should be cleaned of loose and foreign material prior to placing the next layer. The surface of the compacted material shall be kept moist until covered with the next layer.

209-3.4 COMPACTION. Immediately upon completion of the spreading operations, the crushed aggregate shall be thoroughly compacted. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the material to the required density.

The moisture content of the material during placing operations shall not be below, nor more than 2 percentage points above, the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM **[ ]**.

209-3.5 ACCEPTANCE SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR DENSITY. Aggregate base course shall be accepted for density on a lot basis. A lot will consist of one day's production where it is not expected to exceed

2400 square yards (2000 square meters). A lot will consist of one-half day's production where a day's production is expected to consist of between 2400 and 4800 square yards (2000 and 4000 square meters).

Each lot shall be divided into two equal sublots. One test shall be made for each sublot. Sampling locations will be determined by the Engineer on a random basis in accordance with statistical procedures contained in ASTM D 3665.

Each lot will be accepted for density when the field density is at least 100 percent of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the base course material delivered to the job site. The specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM **[ ]**. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or D 2167. If the specified density is not attained, the entire lot shall be reworked and/or recompacted and two additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

* *

The Engineer shall specify ASTM D 698 for areas designated for aircraft with gross weights of 60,000 pounds (27 200 kg) or less and ASTM D 1557 for areas designated for aircraft with gross weights greater than 60,000 pounds (27 200 kg).

* *

In lieu of the core method of field density determination, acceptance testing may be accomplished using a nuclear gage in accordance with ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017. The gage should be field calibrated in accordance with paragraph 4 of ASTM D 2922. Calibration tests shall be conducted on the first lot of material placed that meets the density requirements.

Use of ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight, and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. Calibration and Standardization shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM standards.

If a nuclear gage is used for density determination, two random readings shall be made for each sublot.

209-3.6 FINISHING. The surface of the aggregate base course shall be finished by blading or with automated equipment especially designed for this purpose.

In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer is 1/2 inch (12 mm) or more below grade, the top layer of base shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), new material added, and the layer shall be blended and recompacted to bring it to grade. If the finished surface is above plan grade, it shall be cut back to grade and rerolled.

209-3.7 SURFACE TOLERANCES. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8 inch (9 mm) when tested with a 16-foot (4.8 m) straightedge applied parallel with or at right angles to the centerline. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

209-3.8 THICKNESS CONTROL. The completed thickness of the base course shall be within 1/2 inch (12 mm) of the design thickness. Four determinations of thickness shall be made for each lot of material placed. The lot size shall be consistent with that specified in paragraph 3.5. Each lot shall be divided into four equal sublots. One test shall be made for each sublot. Sampling locations will be determined by the Engineer on a random basis in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. Where the thickness is deficient by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm), the Contractor shall correct such areas at no additional cost by excavating to the required depth and replacing with new material. Additional test holes may be required to identify the limits of deficient areas.

209-3.9 MAINTENANCE. The base course shall be maintained in a condition that will meet all specification requirements until the work is accepted. Equipment used in the construction of an adjoining section may be routed over completed portions of the base course, provided no damage results and provided that the equipment is routed over the full width of the base course to avoid rutting or uneven compaction.

The Contractor shall remove all survey and grade hubs from the base courses prior to placing any bituminous surface course.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

209-4.1 The quantity of crushed aggregate base course to be paid for will be determined by measurement of the number of **[square yards (square meters)][cubic yards (cubic meters)]** of material actually constructed and accepted by the Engineer as complying with the plans and specifications. **[On individual depth measurements, thicknesses more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in excess of the design thickness shall be considered as the specified thickness, plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) in computing the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) for payment.]**

BASIS OF PAYMENT

209-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per **[square yard (square meter)][cubic yard (cubic meter)]** for crushed aggregate base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for preparing and placing these materials, and for all labor, equipment tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-209-5.1 Crushed Aggregate Base Course—per **[square yard (square meter][cubic yard (cubic meter)]**

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 29	Unit Weight of Aggregate
ASTM C 88	Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	Materials Finer than 75µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by abrasion and impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	Sampling Aggregate
ASTM D 693	Crushed Aggregate for Macadam Pavements
ASTM D 698	Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5-lb (2.49-kg) Rammer and 12-in (305mm) Drop
ASTM D 1556	Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	Test for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
ASTM D 2167	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Ballon Method
ASTM D 2419	Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D 2922	Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods

ASTM D 3017 Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods

ASTM D 3665 Random Sampling of Construction Materials

ASTM D 4318 Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

END OF P-209

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-210 CALICHE BASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

210-1.1 This item shall consist of a base course composed of caliche, caliche-gravel, caliche and limestone, or material of similar characteristics, constructed on the prepared underlying course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical cross section shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

210-2.1 MATERIALS. The base course material shall consist of caliche, caliche-gravel, caliche limestone, or similar materials obtained from sources approved by the Engineer prior to use of the materials. All acceptable material shall be screened, and the oversize shall be crushed and returned to the screened material in such manner and proportions that will produce a uniform product.

The gradation of the material, as finally processed and blended, shall meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136.

Sieve Designation (Square Openings)	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves
2 inch (50.0 mm)	100
No. 40 (0.425 mm)	15-35
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	0-15

That portion of the material, including the blended filler, passing a No. 40 (0.425 mm) mesh sieve shall be known as soil binder and shall have a liquid limit of not more than 35 and a plasticity index of not more than 10 as determined as ASTM D 4318.

If necessary, the Contractor shall blend or combine materials so that the final processed material meets all of the requirements of these specifications. The Contractor shall make such modifications in materials and methods as are necessary to secure a material that is capable of being compacted into a dense and well-bonded base.

210-2.2 FILLER FOR BLENDING. If filler, in addition to that naturally present in the base course material, is necessary for satisfactory bonding of the material, for changing the soil constants of the material passing the No. 40 mesh sieve, or for correcting the gradation to the limitations of the specified gradation, it shall be uniformly blended with the base course material on the runway, at the crushing plant, or at the mixing plant. The material for such purpose shall be obtained from sources approved by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

210-3.1 OPERATION IN PITS. All work involved in clearing and stripping pits, including the handling of unsuitable material, shall be performed by the Contractor at his/her own expense. The pits shall be operated in such a manner that a clean and uniform material will be secured. The base course material shall be obtained from approved sources.

210-3.2 EQUIPMENT. All equipment necessary for the proper construction of the work shall be on the project, in first-class working condition, and approved by the Engineer before construction is permitted to start.

210-3.3 PREPARING UNDERLYING COURSE. The underlying course shall be checked and accepted by the Engineer before placing and spreading operations are started. Any ruts or soft, yielding places caused by improper drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

210-3.4 PLACING AND SPREADING

a. The aggregate base material that has proportioned or processed shall be placed on the prepared underlying course and compacted in layers to the thickness shown on the plans. The depositing and spreading of the material shall commence where designated and shall progress without breaks. The material shall be deposited and spread in lanes in a uniform layer and without segregation of size to such loose depth that, when compacted, the layer shall have the required thickness. The base aggregate shall be spread by spreader boxes or other approved devices that shall spread the aggregate in the required amount. The base material shall be spread and shaped the same day as placed.

b. If the travel plant method is used for mixing, the base material shall be placed on the underlying course in windrows parallel to the centerline of the runway. Sufficient quantity and proportions of materials shall be placed in the windrow to provide a base mixture conforming to the specified grading and compacted thickness. The windrow shall be shaped to a uniform section and left undisturbed until measuring and sampling are complete. After mixing and before spreading, the mixture shall be examined by the Engineer, who shall determine whether the mixing is complete and satisfactory and whether the proper moisture content is maintained for spreading. No spreading shall be done, except when authorized.

After the mixing has been completed, the base material shall be spread to the required depth and width by a self-powered blade grader, mechanical spreader, or other approved method. In spreading, care shall be taken to prevent cutting into the underlying layer. The material shall be bladed, disced, and dragged if necessary until a smooth, uniform surface is obtained true to line, grade, and cross section.

c. When the base materials are to be proportioned and mixed or blended in-place, the different layers shall be spread and placed as follows with the relative proportions of the components of the mixture designated by the Engineer.

The base aggregate shall be deposited and spread evenly to a uniform thickness and width. Then the binder or filler or other admixture shall be deposited and spread evenly over the first layer. As many layers of materials as the Engineer may direct shall be added to obtain the required base materials.

When the required materials have been placed, they shall be thoroughly mixed and blended by means of approved graders, discs, harrows, or rotary-tillers, supplemented by other suitable equipment, if necessary. The mixing shall continue until the mixture is uniform throughout. Areas of segregated material shall be corrected by the addition of binder or filler material and shall be uniformly applied, prior to and during the mixing operations if necessary, to maintain the material at the proper moisture content. When the mixing and blending have been completed, the material shall be spread in a uniform layer which, when compacted, will meet the requirements of thickness and typical cross section. Hauling over material that has not been mixed and shaped shall not be permitted, except when necessitated by the placing of successive layers of materials. Layers of base material allowed to become partially compacted shall be scarified and disced before placing binder material or before blading and shaping for rolling.

d. The base course shall be constructed in a layer not less than 3 inches (75 mm) nor more than 6 inches (150 mm) of compacted thickness. The aggregate, as spread, shall be of uniform grading with no pockets of fine or coarse materials. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the aggregate shall not be spread more than 2,000 square yards (1700 square meters) in advance of the rolling. Any necessary sprinkling shall be kept within these limits. No material shall be placed in snow or on a soft, muddy, or frozen course.

When more than one layer is required, the construction procedure described herein shall apply similarly to each layer.

During the placing and spreading, sufficient caution shall be exercised to prevent the incorporation of subgrade, subbase, or shoulder material in the base course mixture.

210-3.5 COMPACTION. Immediately after completion of the spreading operations, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density.

The field density of the compacted material shall be at least 100 percent of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with **[ ]**. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2167. The moisture content of the material at the start of compaction shall not be below nor more than 1-1/2 percentage points above the optimum moisture content.

* *

The Engineer shall specify ASTM D 698 for areas designated for aircraft with gross weights of 60,000 pounds (27 200 kg) or less and ASTM D 1557 for areas designated for aircraft with gross weights greater than 60,000 pounds (27 200 kg).

* *

* *

If nuclear density machines are to be used for density determination, the machines shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D 2922. The nuclear equipment shall be calibrated using blocks of materials with densities that extend through a range representative of the density of the proposed base material. ASTM 3017 may be used to determine the moisture content of the material. (See Section 120 of the General Provisions for additional guidance)

* *

The course shall not be rolled when the underlying course is soft or yielding or when the rolling causes undulation in the base course. When the rolling develops irregularities that exceed 3/8 inch (9 mm) when tested with a 16-foot (4.8 m) straightedge, the irregular surface shall be loosened, then refilled with the same kind of material as that used in constructing the course, and again rolled as required above.

210-3.6 FINISHING. The surface of the base course shall be finished by blading or with automated equipment especially designed for this purpose.

In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer is 1/2 inch (12 mm) or more below grade, the top layer of base shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), new material added, and the layer shall be blended and recompacted to bring it to grade. If the finished surface is above plan grade, it shall be cut back to grade and rerolled.

210-3.7 SURFACE TOLERANCE. After the course has been completely compacted, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified, reshaped, recompacted, and otherwise manipulated as the Engineer may direct until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8 inch (9 mm) from a 16-foot (4.8 m) straightedge when applied to the surface parallel with, and at right angles to, the centerline.

210-3.8 THICKNESS CONTROL. The thickness of the base course shall be determined by depth tests or cores taken at intervals in such manner that each test shall represent no more than 300 square yards (250 square meters). Where the thickness is deficient by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm), the Contractor shall correct such areas at no additional cost by excavating to the required depth and replacing with new material. Additional test holes may be required to identify the limits of deficient areas. The Contractor shall replace, at his/her expense, the base material where borings have been taken for test purposes.

210-3.9 PROTECTION. Work on the base course shall not be accomplished during freezing temperatures nor when the subgrade is wet. When the aggregates contain frozen materials or when the underlying course is frozen, the construction shall be stopped.

Hauling equipment may be routed over completed portions of the base course, provided no damage results and provided that such equipment is routed over the full width of the base course to avoid rutting or uneven compaction. However, the Engineer in charge shall have full and specific authority to stop all hauling over completed or partially completed base course when, in his/her opinion, such hauling is causing damage. Any damage resulting to the base course from routing equipment over the base course shall be repaired by the Contractor at his/her own expense.

210-3.10 MAINTENANCE. Following the completion of the base course, the Contractor shall perform all maintenance work necessary to keep the base course in a condition satisfactory for priming. After priming, the surface shall be kept clean and free from foreign material. The base course shall be properly drained at all times. If cleaning is necessary, or if the prime coat becomes disturbed, any work or restitution necessary shall be performed at the expense of the Contractor.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

210-4.1 The quantity of caliche base course to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of base course material placed, bonded, and accepted in the completed base course. The quantity of base course material shall be measured in final position, based upon depth tests or cores taken as directed by the Engineer, at the rate of 1 depth test for each 300 square yards (250 square meters) of base course, or by means of average end areas on the complete work computed from elevations to the nearest 0.01 foot (3 mm). On individual depth measurements, thickness more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in excess of that shown on the plans shall be considered as specified thickness, plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) in computing the yardage for payment. Base material shall not be included in any other excavation quantities.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

210-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for caliche base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-210-5.1 Caliche Base Course—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 136 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 698 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb (2.49 kg) Rammer and 12-in. (305 mm) Drop

ASTM D 1557 Test for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort

ASTM D 4318 Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

END OF ITEM P-210

ITEM P-211 LIME ROCK BASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

211-1.1 This item shall consist of a base course composed of lime rock constructed on the prepared underlying course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the dimensions and typical cross section shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

211-2.1 MATERIALS. The lime rock base course material shall consist of fossiliferous limestone of uniform quality, and shall not contain hard or flinty pieces that will cause a rough surface containing pits and pockets. The rock shall show no tendency to ``air slake" or undergo chemical change when exposed to the weather. The material when watered and rolled shall be capable of being compacted into a dense and well-bonded base.

The oolitic type of lime rock shall meet the following requirements:

Carbonates of calcium and magnesium - not less than 70%.
Oxides of iron and aluminum - not more than 2%.
The combined amount of carbonates, oxides, and silica shall be at least 97%. The material shall be non-plastic.

All other types of lime rock shall contain not less than 95% of carbonates of calcium and magnesium. Liquid limit shall not exceed 35, plasticity index shall not exceed 6, as determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

The chemical analysis of lime rock shall consist of determining the insoluble silica, iron oxide, and alumina by solution of the sample in hydrochloric (HCl) acid, evaporating, dehydrating, redissolving the residue, and neutralizing with ammonium hydroxide, filtering, washing, and igniting the residue lime rock. The difference between the percentage of insoluble matter and 100% is reported as carbonates of calcium and magnesium.

The lime rock shall not contain more than 0.5% of roots, leaf mold, organic, or foreign matter and shall be obtained from pits from which all overburden has been removed previous to blasting and quarrying.

The gradation of the lime rock shall meet the following requirements:

Sieve Designation (square openings)	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves
3-1/2 inch (90.mm)	100
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	50-100

All fine material shall consist entirely of dust of fracture.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

211-3.1 SOURCES OF SUPPLY. All work involved in cleaning and stripping pits, including the handling of unsuitable material shall be performed by the Contractor at his/her own expense. The lime rock shall be obtained from approved sources. The pits shall be operated in such a manner that a clean and uniform material will be secured.

211-3.2 EQUIPMENT. All equipment necessary for the proper construction of this work shall be on the project, in first-class working condition, and approved by the Engineer before construction is permitted to start.

211-3.3 PREPARING UNDERLYING COURSE. The underlying course shall be checked and accepted by the Engineer before placing and spreading operations are started. Any ruts or soft yielding places caused by improper

drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense before the base course is placed thereon. Material shall not be placed on frozen subgrade.

211-3.4 PLACING AND SPREADING. All base course material shall be placed on the prepared underlying course and compacted in layers to the thickness shown on the plans. The depositing and spreading of the material on the prepared course or on a completed layer shall commence where designated and shall progress without breaks. The material shall be deposited and spread in lanes in a uniform layer and without segregation of size to such loose depth that, when compacted, the layer shall have the required thickness. When more than one layer is required, the construction procedure described herein shall apply similarly to each layer, excepting the scarifying and rerolling of the surface which shall apply to only the top layer.

The rock shall be transported to locations where it is to be used over rock previously placed and dumped at the end of the preceding spread. It shall then be spread uniformly with shovels, forks, or approved mechanical spreaders especially constructed for this purpose. In no case shall rock be dumped directly onto the underlying course. Transporting over the underlying course will not be permitted, except as directed, in which case it must be protected by planking if rutting occurs. During the dumping and spreading operations, the rock shall be brought to the proper moisture content to obtain maximum density. If water is added, it shall be uniformly mixed to the full depth of the course by discing. All segregated areas of fine or coarse rock shall be removed and replaced with well-graded rock, and approved by the Engineer. Lime rock shall not be spread when the subgrade is in an unsuitable condition.

The lime rock base course shall be constructed in a layer not less than 4 inches (100 mm) nor more than 6 inches (150 mm) of compacted thickness. The base course shall be constructed in lanes or strips parallel with the centerline of the paved area.

During the placing operation, sufficient caution shall be exercised to prevent the incorporation of subgrade, subbase, or shoulder material in the lime rock.

211-3.5 ROLLING. Immediately after completion of the spreading operations, the base material shall be thoroughly compacted. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density.

The field density of the compacted material shall be at least 100 percent of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the base material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with **[ ]**. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. The moisture content of the material at the start of compaction shall not be below nor more than 1-1/2 percentage points above the optimum moisture content.

* * * *

surface is removed, leaving a granular or porous condition that will allow free penetration of the prime material. The material planed from the base shall be removed from the base area.

If at any time the underlying material becomes churned up and mixed with the base course material, the Contractor shall, without additional compensation, dig out and remove the mixture, reshape and compact the underlying course, and replace the materials removed with clean rock which shall be watered and rolled until satisfactorily compacted.

Where cracks, checks, or failures appear in the base, either before or after priming and before the surface course is laid, the Contractor shall remove such cracks, checks, or failures by rescarifying, reshaping, watering, rolling, and adding lime rock where necessary.

211-3.7 SURFACE TOLERANCE. After the course has been completely compacted, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified, reshaped, recompacted, and otherwise manipulated as the Engineer may direct until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8 inch (9 mm) from a 16-foot (4.8 mm) straightedge when applied to the surface parallel with, and at right angles to, the centerline. In testing surface of the harder lime rocks, measurement of clearances from the straightedge shall not include small holes caused by individual pieces being pulled out by the grader.

211-3.8 THICKNESS. The thickness of the base course shall be determined by depth tests or elevations taken at intervals in such a manner that each test shall represent 300 square yards (250 square meters), or it shall be as otherwise directed by the Engineer. The depth tests shall be made by test holes through the base at least 3 inches (75 mm) in diameter. Where the base deficiency is more than 1/2 inch (12 mm), the Contractor shall correct such areas by scarifying and adding rock. The base shall be scarified, rock added, and tapered a distance of 100 feet (30 m) in each direction from the edge of the deficient area for each inch of rock added. The affected area shall then be watered, bladed, rolled, and brought to a satisfactory state of compaction, required thickness, and cross section. The thickness of the base in the affected area shall be remeasured by depth tests or elevations. The operations of scarifying, adding rock, and rerolling shall continue until the base thickness is within the 1/2-inch (12 mm) tolerance of base thickness. The final base thickness of the reconditioned area shall be used to determine the average job thickness.

The average job thickness shall be the average of the depth measurement as above outlined and shall be within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of the thickness shown on the typical cross section. On individual depth measurements, thicknesses more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in excess of that shown on the plans shall be considered as specified thickness plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) in computing the average job thickness. The Contractor shall replace, at his/her expense, the lime rock removed from test holes.

211-3.9 PROTECTION. Work on the base course shall not be accomplished during freezing temperatures nor when the subgrade is wet. When the aggregate contains frozen materials or the underlying course is frozen, the construction shall be stopped.

Hauling equipment may be routed over completed portions of the base course, provided no damage results and provided that such equipment is routed over the full width of the base course to avoid rutting or uneven compaction. However, the Engineer in charge shall have full and specific authority to stop all hauling over completed or partially completed base course when, in his/her opinion, such hauling is causing damage. Any damage resulting to the base course from routing equipment over the base course shall be repaired by the Contractor at his/her own expense.

211-3.10 MAINTENANCE. Following the completion of the base course, the Contractor shall perform all maintenance work necessary to keep the base course in a condition satisfactory for priming. After priming, the surface shall be kept clean and free from foreign material. The base course shall be properly drained at all times. If cleaning is necessary, or if the prime coat becomes disturbed, any work or restitution necessary shall be performed at the expense of the Contractor.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

211-4.1 The quantity of lime rock base course to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of base material placed, bonded, and accepted in the completed base course. The quantity of base course material shall be measured in final position, based upon depth tests taken as directed by the Engineer, at the rate of 1 depth test for each 300 square yards (250 square meters) of base course, or by means of average end areas on the complete work computed from elevations to the nearest 0.01 foot (3 mm). On individual depth measurements, thicknesses more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in excess of that shown on the plans shall be considered as the specified thickness plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) in computing the yardage for payment.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

211-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for lime rock base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

The cost of removing cracks and checks including the labor and material for repriming, and the additional lime rock necessary for crack elimination, will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for lime rock base course.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-211-5.1 Lime rock base course per cubic yard (cubic meter)

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 136 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 698 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5-lb (2.49-kg) Rammer and 12-in (305 mm) Drop

ASTM D 1556 Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 Test for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort

ASTM D 4318 Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

END OF ITEM P-211

ITEM P-212 SHELL BASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

212-1.1 This item shall consist of a base course composed of shell and binder constructed on a prepared underlying course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the dimensions and typical cross section shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

212-2.1 MATERIALS. The shell shall consist of durable particles of ``dead" oyster or clam shell. The base material shall consist of oyster shell, together with an approved binding or filler material, blended or processed to produce a uniform mixture complying with the specifications for gradation, soil constants, and compaction capability. Clam shell may be used only in combination with oyster shell in the proportion up to and including 50%.

The shell shall be reasonably clean and free from excess amounts of clay or organic matter such as leaves, grass, roots, and other objectionable and foreign material.

The gradation of the blended or processed material shall meet the requirements of the gradation given in the following table, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136.

Sieve Designation (square openings)	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves
3 inch (75.0 mm)	100
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	60-90
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	15-55
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	0-15

That portion of the material, including the blended filler, passing a No. 40 (0.42 mm) mesh sieve shall be known as soil binder and shall have a liquid limit of not more than 25 and a plasticity index of not more than 8 as determined by ASTM D 4318.

If necessary, the Contractor shall blend or combine materials so that the final processed material meets all the specifications. The Contractor shall make such modifications in materials and methods as are necessary to secure a material that is capable of being compacted into a dense and well-bonded base without an excess of soil binder.

212-2.2 FILLER FOR BLENDING. If filler, in addition to that naturally present in the base course material, is necessary for satisfactory bonding of the material, or for changing the soil constants of the material passing the No. 40 (0.42 mm) mesh sieve, or for correcting the gradation to the limitations of the specified gradation, it shall be uniformly blended with the base course material on the pavement or at the plant. The material for such purpose shall be obtained from sources approved by the Engineer and shall be of a gradation necessary to accomplish the specified gradation in the final processed material.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

212-3.1 SOURCES OF SUPPLY. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, of the intended source of supply of shell. the shell shall be obtained from approved sources. The material in the stockpile shall be handled in a manner that will secure a uniform and satisfactory product.

212-3.2 EQUIPMENT. All equipment necessary for the proper construction of this work shall be on the project, in first-class working condition, and approved by the Engineer before construction is permitted to start.

The processing plant shall be designed, constructed, operated, and capable of thoroughly mixing the shell, binder, and water in the directed proportions to produce base material of the gradation and consistency required.

212-3.3 PREPARING UNDERLYING COURSE. The underlying course shall be checked and accepted by the Engineer before placing and spreading operations are started. Any ruts or soft yielding places caused by improper drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense before the base course is placed thereon. Material shall not be placed on frozen subgrade or subbase.

212-3.4 PLANT MIXING. The base material shall be uniformly blended and mixed in an approved central or travel mixing plant. The shell, together with any blended material, shall be thoroughly mixed with the required amount of water. After the mixing is complete, the material shall be transported to, or spread on, the underlying course without undue loss of the moisture content.

212-3.5 PLACING AND SPREADING. The base course material that is correctly proportioned or that has been processed in a central plant shall be placed on the prepared underlying course and compacted in the thickness shown on the plans. The depositing and spreading of the material shall commence where designated and shall progress without breaks. The materials shall be deposited and spread in lanes in a uniform layer and without segregation of size to such loose depth that, when compacted, the layer shall have the required thickness. The material shall be spread by spreader boxes or other approved devices that shall distribute the material in a uniform layer. Dumping from vehicles in piles requiring rehandling will not be permitted. hauling over the uncompacted base course shall not be permitted.

212-3.6 TRAVEL PLANT MIX. When the use of a travel plant is approved, sufficient quantities and proportions of all material necessary shall be used to provide a base mixture that conforms to the specified gradation, quality, and thickness. If a windrow travel plant is employed for mixing, the aggregate shall be placed in windrows parallel to the pavement centerline. If a traveling plant is used which mixes previously spread aggregates in-place, the material shall be spread to a thickness that may be readily handled by the machine and that will develop the proper thickness for each layer. The base material shall be of satisfactory moisture content to obtain maximum density.

After the mixing has been completed, the base material shall be spread to the required depth and width by a self-powered blade grader, mechanical spreader, or other approved method. In spreading, care shall be taken to prevent cutting into the underlying layer. The material shall be bladed, disced, and dragged if necessary until a smooth, uniform surface is obtained true to line, grade, and cross section and in condition for compacting.

212-3.7 MIXED IN-PLACE. When specified or permitted, the base materials may be proportioned and mixed or blended in-place on the underlying course. the different layers shall be spread and placed in the following manner with the relative proportions of the components of the mixture designated by the Engineer.
The base aggregate shall be deposited and spread evenly on the subgrade to a uniform thickness and width. Then the binder or filler shall be deposited and spread evenly over the first layer. There shall be as many layers of materials added as the Engineer may direct to obtain the required base mixture.

After the required materials have been placed, they shall be thoroughly mixed and blended using approved graders, discs, harrows, or rotary-tillers, supplemented by other suitable equipment if necessary. The mixing shall continue until the mixture is uniform throughout. Areas of segregated material shall be corrected by the addition of binder or filler material and then thoroughly remixed. If necessary, water in the required amount shall be uniformly applied as directed by the Engineer prior to and during the mixing operations to maintain the material at the proper moisture content. When the mixing and blending has been completed, the material shall be spread in a uniform layer which, when compacted, will meet the requirements for thickness and typical cross section.

212-3.8 GENERAL METHODS FOR PLACING. The base course shall be constructed in layers not less than 4 inches (100 mm) nor more than 6 inches (150 mm) of compacted thickness. The aggregate, as spread, shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine or coarse materials. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the aggregate shall not be spread more than 2,000 square yards (186 square meters) in advance of the rolling. Any necessary sprinkling shall be kept within this limit. No material shall be placed in snow or on a soft, muddy, or frozen course.

When more than one layer is required, the construction procedure described herein shall apply similarly to each layer.

The Engineer shall conduct tests to determine the maximum density and the proper moisture content of the base material, and this information will be available to the Contractor. The base material shall be brought to a satisfactory moisture content when rolling is started and any minor variations prior to or during rolling shall be corrected by sprinkling or aeration.

During placing and spreading operations, sufficient caution shall be exercised to prevent the incorporation of subgrade, subbase, or shoulder material into the base course mixture.

212-3.9 COMPACTION. Immediately after completion of the spreading operations, the base course shall be thoroughly compacted. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density.

The field density of the compacted material shall be at least 100 percent of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the base material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with **[ ]**. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. The moisture content of the material at the start of compaction shall not be below nor more than 1-1/2 percentage points above the optimum moisture content.

* * * *

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

212-4.1 The quantity of shell base course to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of base course material placed, bonded, and accepted in the completed base course. The quantity of base course material shall be measured in final position based upon depth tests or cores taken as directed by the Engineer, at the rate of 1 depth test for each 300 square yards (28 square meters) of base course, or by means of average end areas on the complete work computed from elevations to the nearest 0.01 foot (3 mm). On individual depth measurements, thicknesses more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in excess of that shown on the plans shall be considered as specified thickness, plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) in computing the yardage for payment. Base materials shall not be included in any other excavation quantities.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

212-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for shell base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-212-5.1 Shell Base Course—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 136 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 698 Moisture-Content Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5-lb (2.49-kg) Rammer and 12-in (305 mm) Drop

ASTM D 1556 Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 Test for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort

ASTM D 4318 Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

END OF ITEM P-212

ITEM P-213 SAND-CLAY BASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

213-1.1 This item shall consist of a base course composed of approved selected material, constructed on a prepared underlying course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the dimensions and typical cross section shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

213-2.1 SAND-CLAY. The materials shall be a mixture of clay and mineral aggregate. This mixture shall consist of topsoil, sand-clay, sand-clay gravel, disintegrated granite, or other approved selected aggregate, and it shall contain sufficient binder material so blended or processed as to produce a uniform mixture complying with the requirements of these specifications.

The materials shall be uniform and free from excess amounts of clay or organic matter such as leaves, grass, roots, and other objectionable or foreign substances. The coarse aggregate (particles coarser than a No. 4 mesh (4.75 mm) sieve) shall consist of hard, durable pieces or fragments of stone or gravel.

The gradation of the blended or processed material shall meet the requirements of one of the gradations given in the following table, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136.

	Percentage by Weight	
Sieve designation	Passing Sieves	
1-1/2 inch (38.5 mm)	100	100
1 inch (25.0 mm)	85-100	85-100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	45-75	65-100
No. 10 (2.0 mm)	30-60	60-100
No. 40 (0.42 mm)	10-40	20-70
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	2-15	4-25

The fraction passing the No. 40 (0.42 mm) mesh sieve shall be referred to as binder. The fraction passing the No. 200 (0.075 mm) mesh sieve shall be less than one-half the fraction passing the No. 40 (0.42 mm) mesh sieve. The material passing the No. 40 mesh sieve shall have a plasticity index not to exceed 6 and have a liquid limit of not more than 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318, for gradation A; plasticity index shall not exceed 4 and the liquid limit shall not exceed 25 for gradation B.

213-2.2 FILLER FOR BLENDING. If filler, in addition to that naturally present in the base course material, is necessary for satisfactory bonding of the material, or for changing the soil constants of the material passing the No. 40 (0.42 mm) mesh sieve, or for correcting the gradation to the limitations of the specified gradation, it shall be uniformly blended with the base course material. The material for such purpose shall be obtained from sources approved by the Engineer and, when used, shall be of a gradation necessary to accomplish the specified gradation in the finally processed material.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

213-3.1 OPERATION IN PITS. All work involved in clearing and stripping pits, including the handling of unsuitable material shall be performed by the Contractor at his/her expense. The base material shall be obtained from approved pits or other approved sources. The material in the pits shall be excavated and handled in a manner that assures a uniform and satisfactory product.

213-3.2 EQUIPMENT. All equipment necessary for the proper construction of this work shall be on the project, in first-class working condition, and approved by the Engineer before construction is permitted to start.

The processing equipment shall be designed, constructed, operated, and capable of thoroughly mixing all materials and water in the directed proportions to produce a base course of the gradation and consistency required.

213-3.3 PREPARING UNDERLYING COURSE. The underlying course shall be checked and accepted by the Engineer before placing and spreading operations are started. Any ruts or soft yielding places caused by improper drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense before the base course is placed thereon. Material shall not be placed on frozen subgrade or subbase.

213-3.4 PLANT MIXING. The base material shall be uniformly blended and mixed in an approved central or travel mixing plant. The sand-clay, together with any blended material, shall be thoroughly mixed with the required amount of water. After the mixing is complete, the base material shall be transported to, and spread on, the underlying course without undue loss of the moisture content.

213-3.5 PLACING AND SPREADING. The base course material that is correctly proportioned or that has been processed in a plant shall be placed on the prepared underlying course and compacted in the thickness shown on the plans. The depositing and spreading of the material shall commence where designated and shall progress without breaks. The material shall be deposited and spread in lanes in a uniform layer and without segregation of size to such loose depth that, when compacted, the layer shall have the required thickness. The material shall be spread by spreader boxes, or other approved devices, equipped to distribute the material in a uniform layer.

When approved, the material may be dumped in piles, but it shall be spread immediately. Hauling over the uncompacted base course shall not be permitted.

213-3.6 TRAVEL PLANT MIX. When the use of a travel plant is approved, sufficient quantities and proportions of all material necessary shall be used to provide a base mixture that conforms to the specified gradation, quality, and thickness. If a windrow travel plant is employed for mixing, the sand-clay shall be placed in windrows parallel to the pavement centerline. If a traveling plant is used which mixes previously spread material in-place, the sand-clay shall be spread to a thickness that may be readily handled by the machine and that will develop the proper thickness for each layer. The base material shall be of a satisfactory moisture content to obtain maximum density.

After mixing has been completed, the base material shall be spread to the required depth and width by a self-powered blade grader, mechanical spreader, or other approved method. In spreading, care shall be taken to prevent cutting into the underlying layer. The material shall be bladed, disced, and dragged if necessary until a smooth, uniform surface is obtained true to line, grade, and cross section and in condition for compacting.

213-3.7 MIXED IN-PLACE. When the base materials are to be proportioned and mixed or blended in-place, the different layers shall be spread and placed in the following manner with the relative proportions of the components of the mixture designated by the Engineer.

The base aggregate shall be deposited and spread evenly on the subgrade to a uniform thickness and width. Then the binder or filler shall be deposited and spread evenly over the first layer. There shall be as many layers of materials added as the Engineer may direct to obtain the required base mixture.

After the required materials have been placed, they shall be thoroughly mixed and blended using approved graders, discs, harrows, rotary-tillers, supplemented by other suitable equipment if necessary. The mixing shall continue until the mixture is uniform throughout. Areas of segregated material shall be corrected by the addition of binder or filler material and then thoroughly remixed. If necessary, water in the required amount shall be uniformly applied as directed by the Engineer prior to and during the mixing operation to maintain the material at the proper moisture content. When the mixing and blending has been completed, the material shall be spread in a uniform layer which, when compacted, will meet the requirements for thickness and typical cross section.

213-3.8 GENERAL METHODS FOR PLACING. The base course shall be constructed in layers not less than 4 inches (100 mm) nor more than 6 inches (150 mm) of compacted thickness. Each layer shall be measured for depth. The material, as spread, shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine or coarse materials. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the base shall not be spread more than 2,000 square yards (186 square meters)

in advance of the rolling. Any necessary sprinkling shall be kept within this limit. No material shall be placed in snow or on a soft, muddy, or frozen course.

When more than one layer is required, the construction procedure described herein shall apply similarly to each layer.

During placing and spreading operations, sufficient caution shall be exercised to prevent the incorporation of subgrade, subbase, or shoulder material into the base course mixture.

213-3.9 COMPACTION. Immediately after completion of the spreading operations, the base material shall be thoroughly compacted. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density.

The field density of the compacted material shall be at least 100 percent of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the base material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with **[ ]**. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. The moisture content of the material at the start of compaction shall not be below nor more than 1-1/2 percentage points above the optimum moisture content.

* * * *

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

213-4.1 The quantity of sand-clay base course to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of base course material placed, bonded, and accepted in the completed base course. The quantity of base course material shall be measured in final position based upon depth tests or cores taken as directed by the Engineer, at the rate of 1 depth test for each 300 square yards (28 square meters) of base course, or by means of average end areas on the complete work computed from elevations to the nearest 0.01 foot (3 mm). On individual depth measurements, thicknesses more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in excess of that shown on the plans shall be considered as the specified thickness, plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) in computing the yardage for payment. Base materials shall not be included in any other excavation quantities.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

213-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for sand-clay base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-213-5.1 Sand-Clay Base Course—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 698	Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5-lb (2.49-kg) Rammer and 12-in (305 mm) Drop
ASTM D 1556	Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	Test for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
ASTM D 2167	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Ballon Method
ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

END OF ITEM P-213

ITEM P-217 AGGREGATE-TURF PAVEMENT

DESCRIPTION

217-1.1 This item shall consist of an aggregate-turf pavement composed of a base course of soil-bound crushed stone, soil-bound gravel, or soil-bound sand, and a seedbed of suitable soil or combination of soil and aggregate, constructed on a prepared subgrade or a previously constructed underlying course in accordance with these specifications, and shall conform to the dimensions and typical cross section shown on the plans.

This item may include the furnishing and applying of fertilizer, lime, top-soil, or other plant nutrients; the furnishing and planting of seed; and the furnishing and spreading of mulch. When any of these turfing materials are required, the quality, quantity, and construction methods shall be in accordance with applicable FAA Turf Specifications. When turf is to be established, the seedbed soil or topsoil shall be a natural friable soil, possessing characteristics of the best locally obtainable soils, which can produce a fairly heavy growth of crops, grass, or other vegetation.

The prepared composite mixture of aggregates used for the base course shall be **[Type A, B, or C, of Table 1][stabilizer aggregate of Table 2 mixed with in-place materials]**.

MATERIALS

217-2.1 STABILIZED MIXES. The designated stabilized base course mixtures shall conform to the following requirements.

Type A – The materials shall be natural or artificial mixtures of clay or soil binder and gravel, stone or sand, as screenings proportioned to meet the requirements specified.

Type B or C – The materials shall be natural or artificial mixtures of gravel, stone, or slag and soil so proportioned as to meet the requirement specified. The aggregate shall consist of clean, hard durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel, stone, or slag, and shall be free from soft, thin, elongated, or laminated pieces, and vegetable or other deleterious substances.

The prepared composite mixture used shall meet one of the applicable gradation requirements as follows when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136.

TABLE 1. REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADATION OF MIXTURE

Sieve Designation	Percentage by weight passing sieves		
(square openings)	A	B	C
2 inch (50.0 mm)	0	0	100
1 inch (24.0 mm)	100	100	70-95
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	0	70-100	
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	0	40-70	
No. 10 (2.00 mm)	60-100	40-70	32-60
No. 20 (.085 mm)	50-90	0	0
No. 40 (0.425 mm)	40-75	20-45	20-40
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	12-30	10-20	10-20

The fraction of the composite mixture passing the No. 200 (0.075 mm) mesh sieve shall be less than two-thirds of the fraction passing the No. 40 (0.425 mm) mesh sieve. the fraction passing the No. 40 (0.425 mm) mesh sieve shall have a liquid limit not greater than 30 and a plasticity index not greater than 8 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

217-2.2 STABILIZER AGGREGATE. Stabilizer aggregate conforming to one of the gradations specified in Table 2, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136, shall be placed upon the existing soil or base course in the specified quantity per square yard (square meter). The aggregate shall be uniformly blended with the soil or base

course material to the depth required or as shown on the plans. The aggregate shall consist of crushed stone, crushed or uncrushed gravel, or crushed slag, and it shall have a percent of wear not more than 60 at 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C 131. The aggregate shall be free from soft, thin, elongated, or laminated pieces, disintegrated material, or other deleterious substances.

Where sand, as existing subgrade or base, requires stabilization, it shall be secured by the addition of clay or lime rock. The operations of spreading and mixing shall be handled as stated under construction methods.

TABLE 2. REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADATION OF STABILIZER AGGREGATE

Sieve designation	**Percentage by weight passing sieves**		
(square openings)	**D**	**E**	**F**
2 inch (50.0 mm)		100	
1-1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	100		
1 inch (24.0 mm)	90-100		
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)		0-15	100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	20-50		85-100
No. 10 (2.00 mm)	0-10		
No. 100 (0.150 mm)			0-30

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

217-3.1 OPERATION IN PITS. All work involved in clearing and stripping pits, including handling of unsuitable material, shall be performed by the Contractor at his/her own expense. The base or binder material shall be obtained from approved sources. The material in the pits shall be excavated and handled in a manner that will secure a uniform and satisfactory product.

217-3.2 EQUIPMENT. All equipment necessary for the proper construction of this work shall be on the project in first-class working condition and approved by the Engineer before construction is permitted to start.

217-3.3 PREPARING SUBGRADE. Before any base course material is placed, the subgrade or underlying course shall be prepared and conditioned as specified. The underlying course shall be checked and accepted by the Engineer before placing and spreading operations are started.

217-3.4 PLACING MATERIALS.

a. All new material shall be placed on the prepared course and compacted in layers of the thickness shown on the plans. The depositing and spreading of the material on the prepared and completed layer shall commence where designated and shall progress without breaks. The material shall be deposited and spread in lanes in a uniform layer and without segregation of size to such loose depth that, when compacted, the layer will have the required thickness. The material shall be spread with approved equipment. When it is necessary to combine materials from different sources, it may be done either at the pits, in a processing plant prior to delivery of the material, or on the course in the proper proportions and in successive spreadings that give the required gradation and thickness of layer. If the combining is done on the course, the mixing shall be as specified hereinafter.

b. When it is necessary to blend new material with material on the existing surface, the existing surface shall first be scarified lightly and bladed to uniform grade and cross section as shown on the plans. After blading, and when necessary, the existing surface shall be further scarified and/or pulverized to provide sufficient loose material of the required depth to be mixed with the added material.

217-3.5 SPREADING AND MIXING.

a. Materials that have been mixed and processed in a processing plant at the pits, or elsewhere, shall be delivered and spread to the required depth.

b. Following the placing of the required materials being combined on the base course, the total base material shall be thoroughly pulverized and mixed by approved rotary-pulverizing mixers. The moisture content of the aggregate and soil binder shall be as specified by the Engineer to secure thorough mixing and the required compaction. The mixing shall produce a homogeneous mass of the specified gradation and soil characteristics to form a base course of the desired qualities. When the mixing is completed, the material shall be spread in a uniform layer which, when compacted, shall meet the requirements for thickness and typical cross section.

217-3.6 ROLLING. Immediately after completion of the spreading operations, the material shall be thoroughly compacted. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the material to the required density.

The field density of the compacted material shall be at least 90 percent of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the subbase material taken from the material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D 698. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2167. The moisture content of the material at the start of compaction shall not be below nor more than 1-1/2 percentage points above the optimum moisture content.

217-3.7 SURFACE TEST, THICKNESS, AND MAINTENANCE. The surface shall not deviate more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) when tested with a 16-foot (4.8 m) straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to, the centerline. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by loosening, adding, or removing material, reshaping, and recompacting.

The thickness of the base course shall be determined by depth tests or cores taken at intervals in such manner that each test shall represent not more than 500 square yards (418 square meters). When the base deficiency exceeds 1/2 inch (12 mm), it shall be corrected. The Contractor shall replace, at his/her expense, the base material where borings have been taken for test purposes.

The surface of the base course shall be maintained and kept in a well-drained condition until the construction of another course. Sprinkling, blading, and rolling shall be performed when necessary to prevent the base material from becoming unbonded.

217-3.8 TURF-SURFACING. Following the construction of the soil-aggregate base, the Contractor shall prepare the seedbed for the turf. If topsoil is to be placed, the surface of the base course shall be loosened slightly, as directed by the Engineer. If seeding is to be done without topsoiling, the surface of the base shall be loosened sufficiently to prepare a seedbed. This can be accomplished by discing, harrowing, rotary-tilling, or other approved methods, and should be to a depth not less than 1 inch (25 mm) nor greater than 3 inches (75 mm). Any topsoil shall be spread to the depth as required. The seedbed preparation, applying lime, fertilizer and water, seeding, rolling and mulching, shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

217-4.1. Soil-aggregate base course shall be measured by the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of base course material placed, bonded, and accepted in the completed base course. The quantity shall be measured in final position based on depth tests or cores, or by means of average end areas on the completed work.

Stabilizer aggregate shall be measured by the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of aggregate furnished, placed, and accepted in the completed base course.

When approved materials in-place are utilized in the base course, the preparation and incorporation of other materials in the base mixture shall be measured as a conditioning and mixing operation. Conditioning shall be measured by the number of square yards (square meters) of such material prepared and incorporated in the mix, completed, and accepted.

[Topsoil shall be measured by the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of topsoil removed, placed, and spread in the accepted work.]

[Lime and fertilizer shall be measured by the number of tons (kg) or 100-pound (45.4 kg) sacks, of the quality specified in the bid schedule, furnished, incorporated, and accepted.]

[Seeding shall be measured by the number of acres seeded, and accepted.]

[Watering for planting shall be measured by the number of 1,000-gallon (4000 liters) units of water measured by an approved water meter or in the vehicle at the point of delivery, furnished and applied as specified or ordered.]

[Mulching shall be measured by the number of acres mulched, and accepted.]

BASIS OF PAYMENT

217-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for soil-aggregate base course; at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for stabilizer aggregate; at the contract unit price per square yard (cubic meter) for conditioning operation; at the contract unit price per cubic yard (square meter) for topsoil; at the contract unit price per ton (kg) for lime; at the contract unit price per ton (kg) for fertilizer; at the contract unit price per acre for seeding; at the contract unit price per 1,000-gallon (4000 liter) unit for watering; and at the contract unit price per acre for mulching. These prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of these materials; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-217-5.1 Soil Aggregate Base Course—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

Item P-217-5.2 Stabilizer Aggregate—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

Item P-217-5.3 Conditioning Operation—per square yard (cubic meter)

Item P-217-5.4 Topsoil—per cubic yard (cubic meter)

Item P-217-5.5 Lime—per ton (kg)

Item P-217-5.6 Fertilizer—per ton (kg)

Item P-217-5.7 Seeding—per acre

Item P-217-5.8 Watering—per 1,000-gallon (4000 liter) unit

Item P-217-5.9 Mulching—per acre

* * * *

ASTM C 136 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 698 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb (2.49 kg) Rammer and 12-inch (300 mm) Drop

ASTM D 1556 Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

END OF ITEM P-217

Intentionally Left Blank

PART IV – RIGID BASE COURSES
ITEM P-301 SOIL-CEMENT BASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

301-1.1 This item shall consist of constructing a base course by uniformly mixing together soil, portland cement, and water. The mixed material shall be spread, shaped, and compacted in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical cross section shown on the plans. Tests shall be required for each approved soil that will be included in the treated layer.

Runway, taxiway, or apron pavements shall be built in a series of parallel lanes using a plan of processing that reduces longitudinal and transverse joints to a minimum.

MATERIALS

301-2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT. Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM **[ ]**.

* * * *

The specified cement content for construction shall be that at which the weight loss of the specimens subjected to 12 cycles of either the wet-dry or the freeze-thaw is not more than 14% for granular soils, 10% for the more plastic granular and silty soils, and 7% for clay soils.

The compressive strength of soaked specimens should increase both with age and with increase in cement content.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

301-4.1 WEATHER LIMITATIONS. The soil-cement base shall not be mixed or placed while the atmospheric temperature is below 35° F (2° C) or when conditions indicate that the temperature may fall below 35° F (2° C) within 24 hours, or when the weather is foggy or rainy, or when the soil or subgrade is frozen.

301-4.2 EQUIPMENT. The soil-cement may be constructed with any equipment that will meet the requirements for soil pulverization, cement application, mixing, water application, incorporation of materials, compaction, finishing, and curing specified herein.

301-4.3 PREPARATION. The area to be paved shall be graded and shaped to conform to the grades and typical cross section shown on the plans. Any soft or yielding areas in the subgrade shall be removed and replaced with acceptable soil and compacted as specified.

301-4.4 PULVERIZATION. The soil for the base course shall be so pulverized that at the completion of moist-mixing, 100% by dry weight passes a 1-inch (25 mm) sieve and a minimum of 80% passes a No. 4 sieve, exclusive of gravel or stone retained on the No. 4 sieve.

301-4.5 CEMENT APPLICATION, MIXING, AND SPREADING. Mixing of the soil, cement, and water shall be accomplished either by the mixed-in-place or the central-plant-mixed method.

The percentage of moisture in the soil, at the time of cement application, shall not exceed the quantity that will permit a uniform and intimate mixture of soil and cement during mixing operations, and it shall not exceed the specified optimum moisture content for the soil-cement mixture.

Method A – Mixed-in-place. The specified quantity of cement shall be spread uniformly on the soil.

Cement that has been displaced shall be replaced before mixing is started. After the cement has been applied, it shall be mixed with the soil. Mixing shall continue until the cement has been sufficiently blended with the soil to prevent the formation of cement balls when water is applied.

Immediately after the soil and cement have been mixed, water shall be incorporated into the mixture. Excessive concentrations of water on or near the surface shall be avoided. A water supply and pressure distributing equipment shall be provided that will assure the application within 3 hours of all mixing water on the section being processed. After all mixing water has been applied, mixing shall continue until a uniform and intimate mixture of soil, cement, and water has been obtained.

Method B – Central plant mixed. The soil, cement, and water shall be mixed in a pugmill, either of the batch or continuous-flow type. The plant shall be equipped with feeding and metering devices that will add the soil, cement, and water into the mixer in the specified quantities. Soil and cement shall be mixed sufficiently to prevent cement balls from forming when water is added. Mixing shall continue until a uniform and intimate mixture of soil, cement, and water is obtained.

The mixture shall be hauled to the project in trucks equipped with protective covers. The mixture shall be placed on the moistened subgrade in a uniform layer by an approved spreader(s). Not more than 30 minutes shall elapse between the placement of soil-cement in adjacent lanes.

The layer of soil-cement shall be uniform in thickness and surface contour and of such quantity that the completed base will conform to the required grade and cross section. Dumping of the mixture in piles or windrows upon the subgrade will not be permitted.

Not more than 60 minutes shall elapse between the start of moist mixing and the start of compaction of soil-cement.

301-4.6 COMPACTION. Immediately upon completion of the spreading operations, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density.

The field density of the compacted mixture shall be at least 98 percent of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the cement-treated base material taken from the material in place. The specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D 558. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Any mixture that has not been compacted shall not be left undisturbed for more than 30 minutes. The moisture content of the mixture at the start of compaction shall not be below nor more than 2 percentage points above the optimum moisture content. The optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 558 and shall be less than that amount which will cause the mixture to become unstable during compaction and finishing.

301-4.7 FINISHING. Finishing operations shall be completed during daylight hours, and the completed base course shall conform to the required lines, grades, and cross section. If necessary, the surface shall be lightly scarified to eliminate any imprints made by the compacting or shaping equipment. The surface shall then be recompacted to the required density.

301-4.8 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS. At the end of each day's run, a transverse construction joint shall be formed by a header or by cutting back into the compacted material to form a true vertical face free of loose material.

The protection provided for construction joints shall permit the placing, spreading, and compacting of base material without injury to the work previously laid. Where it is necessary to operate or turn any equipment on the completed base course, sufficient protection and cover shall be provided to prevent damage to the finished surface. A supply of mats or wooden planks shall be maintained and used as approved and directed by the Engineer.

Care shall be exercised to ensure thorough compaction of the base material immediately adjacent to all construction joints. When spreading or compacting base material adjacent to a previously constructed lane, care shall be taken to prevent injury to the work already constructed.

301-4.10 PROTECTION AND CURING. After the base course has been finished to grade and compacted as specified herein, it shall be protected against drying for a period of 7 days by the application of bituminous material or other acceptable methods. The curing method shall begin as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours after the completion of finishing operations. The finished base course shall be kept moist continuously until the curing material is placed.

The bituminous material specified shall be uniformly applied to the surface of the completed base course at the rate of approximately 0.2 gallon per square yard (0.92 liter/square meter) with approved heating and distributing equipment. The exact rate and temperature of application to give complete coverage without excessive runoff shall be as specified.

At the time the bituminous material is applied, the surface shall be dense, free of all loose and extraneous material, and shall contain sufficient moisture to prevent penetration of the bituminous material. Water shall be applied in sufficient quantity to fill the surface voids immediately before the bituminous curing material is applied.

The curing material shall be maintained and applied as needed by the Contractor during the 7-day protection period so that all of the soil-cement will be covered effectively during this period.

Finished portions of soil-cement that are used by equipment in constructing an adjoining section shall be protected to prevent equipment from marring or damaging the completed work.

When the air temperature may be expected to reach the freezing point, sufficient protection from freezing shall be given the soil-cement for 7 days after its construction and until it has hardened.

Other curing materials such as moist straw or hay may be used if approved.

301-4.11 CONSTRUCTION LIMITATIONS. When any of the operations after the application of cement are interrupted for more than 30 minutes or when the uncompacted soil-cement mixture is wetted by rain so that the moisture content is exceeded by a small amount, the decision to reconstruct the portion affected shall rest with the Engineer. In the event the uncompacted, rain-wetted mixture exceeds the specified moisture content tolerance, the Contractor shall reconstruct at his/her expense the portion affected. All material along the longitudinal or transverse construction joints not properly compacted shall be removed and replaced, at the Contractor's expense, with properly moistened and mixed soil-cement compacted to specified density.

301-4.12 SURFACE TESTS. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8 inch (9 mm) when tested with a 16-foot (4.8 m) straightedge applied parallel with, or at right angles to, the longitudinal axis of the pavement. Any variations in excess of this tolerance shall be corrected by the Contractor, at his/her own expense, and in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

301-4.13 THICKNESS. The thickness of the soil-cement base course shall be determined from measurements of cores drilled from the finished base or from thickness measurements at holes drilled in the base at intervals so that each test shall represent no more than 300 square yards (250 square meters). The average thickness of the base constructed during one day shall be within 1/2 inch (12 mm) of the thickness shown on the plans, except that the thickness of any one point may be within 3/4 inch (13 mm) of that shown on the plans. Where the average thickness shown by the measurements made in one day's construction is not within the tolerance given, the Engineer shall evaluate the area and determine if, in his/her opinion, it shall be reconstructed at the Contractor's expense or the deficiency deducted from the total material in place.

301-4.14 MAINTENANCE. The Contractor shall be required to maintain, at his/her own expense, the entire base course within the limits of his/her contract in a condition satisfactory to the Engineer from the time he starts work until all the work has been completed. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs of any defects that may occur either before or after the cement is applied. The work shall be done by the Contractor at his/her own expense and repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact at all times. Repairs shall be made in a manner that will insure restoration of a uniform surface and the durability of the part repaired. Faulty work must be replaced for the full depth of treatment. Any low areas shall be remedied by replacing the material for the full depth of treatment rather than by adding a thin layer of soil-cement to the completed work.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

301-5.1 The quantity of soil-cement base course to be paid for shall be the number of square yards (square meters) of completed and accepted base course.

301-5.2 Portland cement shall be measured by the hundredweight.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

301-6.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for soil-cement base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, except portland cement, and for all preparation, delivering, placing, and mixing of these materials; and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

301-6.2 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per hundredweight for cement. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing this material and for all delivery, placing, and incorporation of this material, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-301-6.1 Soil-Cement Base Course—per square yard (square meter)

Item P-301-6.2 Portland Cement—per hundredweight

TEST REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 136 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 558 Moisture-Density Relations of Soil-Cement Mixtures

ASTM D 559 Wetting-and-Drying Tests of Compacted Soil-Cement Mixtures

ASTM D 560 Freezing-and-Thawing Tests of Compacted Soil-Cement Mixtures

ASTM D 1556 Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand Cone Method

AASHTO T 26 Quality of Water to be Used in Concrete

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 150 Portland Cement

ASTM D 977 Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D 202 Cutback Asphalt

ASTM D 239 Cationic Emulsified Asphalt

END OF ITEM P-301

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-304 CEMENT-TREATED BASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

304-1.1 This item shall consist of a base course composed of mineral aggregate and cement uniformly blended and mixed with water. The mixed material shall be spread, shaped, and compacted in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the lines, grades, dimensions, and typical cross sections shown on the plans. Runway, taxiway, or apron pavements shall be built in a series of parallel lanes using a plan of processing that reduces longitudinal and transverse joints to a minimum. The freeze-thaw weight loss shall not exceed 14 percent after 12 cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM D 560.

MATERIALS

304-2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT. Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM **[ ]**.

* * * *

TABLE 1. AGGREGATE CEMENT-TREATED BASE COURSE

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves
2 in. (50 mm)	*
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	*
No. 10 (1.80 mm)	*
No. 40 (450 micro-m)	*
No. 80 (210 micro-m)	*

* * * *

TABLE 2. BITUMINOUS MATERIAL

Type and Grade	Specification	Application Temperature	
		Deg. F	Deg. C
Cutback Asphalt			
RC-70	ASTM D 2028	120-160	50-70
RC-250		160-200	70-95
Emulsified Asphalt			
RS-1, SS-1	ASTM D 977	75-130	25-55
CRS-1	ASTM D 2397	75-130	25-55

CEMENT CONTENT

304-3.1 Prior to start of work, laboratory tests of materials submitted by the Contractor shall be made to determine the quantity of cement required in the mix. The cement content for construction shall be that at which the mix develops a 7-day compressive strength of at least 750 psi (5 170 kPa). The testing procedure shall be as follows: mold and cure specimens in accordance with ASTM D 560; soak specimens in water for 4 hours; cap and break specimens in compression in accordance with ASTM D 1633.

* * * *

304-4.4 MIXING. The aggregate shall be proportioned and mixed with cement and water in a central mixing plant. The plant shall be equipped with feeding and metering devices that will introduce the cement, aggregate, and water into the mixer in the quantities specified. Mixing shall continue until a thorough and uniform mixture has been obtained.

304-4.5 PLACING. The mixture shall be transported to the job site in suitable vehicles and shall be deposited on the moistened subbase in uniform layers by means of approved mechanical spreaders. Not more than 60 minutes shall elapse between the start of moist mixing and the start of compaction of the cement-treated mixture on the prepared subgrade.

304-4.6 COMPACTION. Immediately upon completion of the spreading operations, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density.

The field density of the compacted mixture shall be at least 98 percent of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the cement-treated base material taken from the material in place. The specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D 558. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Any mixture that has not been compacted shall not be left undisturbed for more than 30 minutes. The moisture content of the mixture at the start of compaction shall not be more than plus or minus 1-1/2 points of optimum moisture content. The optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 558 and shall be less than that amount which will cause the mixture to become unstable during compaction and finishing.

* * * *

TABLE 3. SLIDING SCALE PAY FACTORS

Average Percent Density	Recommended Percent Payment
98.0 and greater	100
97.0-97.9	95
96.0-96.9	90
95.0-95.9	75
Less than 95.0	reject

Any mixture that has not been compacted shall not be left undistributed for more than 30 minutes. The moisture content of the mixture at the start of compaction shall not be below nor more than 2 percentage points above the optimum moisture content. The optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 558 and shall be less than that amount which will cause the mixture to become unstable during compaction and finishing.

* * * *

Finished portions of the base course that are used by equipment in the construction of an adjoining section shall be protected to prevent marring or damaging the completed work. The stabilized area shall be protected from freezing during the curing period.

304-4.12 BONDING PREVENTION LAYER. When the Cement-Treated Base Course (CTB) is to be placed directly beneath Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCC) a bond prevention layer shall be required. The entire surface of the CTB shall be coated with a de-bonding compound applied in a quality sufficient to prevent bonding of the PCC pavement to the base course. If an impervious membrane or asphalt emulsion is used as a curing material, it may serve as the bond prevention layer. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the de-bonding compound and determining the necessary application rate. The de-bonding compound shall be approved by the Engineer prior to being incorporated into the work.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

304-5.1 The quantity of cement-treated base to be paid for will be determined by measurement of the number of **[square yards (square meters)](cubic yards (cubic meters)]** of base actually constructed and accepted by the Engineer as complying with the plans and specifications.

304-5.2 Portland cement will be measured by the hundredweight.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

304-6.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per **[square yard (square meter)][cubic yard (cubic meter)]** for cement-treated base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, except portland cement; for all preparation, manipulation, and placing of these materials; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

* * * *

ASTM C 295	Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM D 75	Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 558	Moisture-Density Relations of Soil-Cement Mixtures
ASTM D 560	Freezing-and-Thawing Tests of Compacted Soil-Cement Mixtures
ASTM D 1556	Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1633	Compressive Strength of Molded Soil-Cement Cylinders
ASTM D 3665	Random Sampling of Paving Materials
ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
AASHTO T 26	Quality of Water to be Used in Concrete

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 150	Portland Cement
ASTM C 595	Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM D 977	Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2028	Cutback Asphalt
ASTM D 2397	Cationic Emulsified Asphalt

END OF ITEM P-304

Intentionally Left Blank

ITEM P-306 ECONOCRETE BASE COURSE (LEAN MIX CONCRETE BASE COURSE)

DESCRIPTION

306-1.1. This item shall consist of a base course composed of aggregate and cement uniformly blended together and mixed with water. The mixed material shall be spread, shaped and consolidated in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the lines, grades, dimensions and typical cross sections shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

306-2.1 Aggregate. The aggregate shall be stone or gravel, crushed or uncrushed. The fine aggregate shall be that naturally contained in the aggregate material or may be sand. The aggregate shall consist of hard, durable particles, free from excess flat, elongated, soft pieces, dirt or other objectionable matter. The aggregate may also be a slag suitable for concrete.

A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five.

The aggregate shall conform to the gradation shown in Table 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136.

TABLE 1. AGGREGATE – ECONOCRETE BASE COURSE

Sieve Size (square openings)	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves
2 inches (50.0 mm)	100
1 inch (25.0 mm)	55 - 85
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	50 - 80
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30 - 60
No. 40 (0.450 mm)	10 - 30
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	0 - 15

306-2.1.1 Reactivity. Fine and Coarse aggregates to be used in all econocrete shall be evaluated and tested by the Contractor for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with ASTM C 1260. Aggregate used for testing in accordance to ASTM C 1260 shall be the contractor's proposed coarse aggregates (all size groups) and the fine aggregate. The aggregates shall be evaluated in combination and shall match the contractor's proposed mix design proportioning. Test results shall have a measured expansion of less than 0.10 percent at 16 days. Should the test data indicate an expansion of greater than 0.10%, additional testing, by the Contractor utilizing the modified version of ASTM C 1260 shall be performed.

ASTM C 1260 shall be modified as follows to include one of the following options:

a. Utilize the contractor's proposed low alkali Portland cement and Class "F" fly ash in combination for the test proportioning. The laboratory shall use the contractor's proposed percentage of Portland cement and fly ash. The quantity shall be determined that will meet all the requirements of these specifications and that which will lower the expansion to less than 0.10 percent at 16 days. Class "F" fly ash shall be used at a minimum rate of 20 percent of the total cementitious material by mass.

b. Utilize the contractor's proposed low alkali Portland cement and ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag in combination for the test proportioning. The quantity shall be that which will meet all the requirements of these specifications and that which will lower the expansion to less than 0.10 percent at 16 days.

If any of the above options does not lower the expansion to less than 0.10 percent at 16 days, the aggregate(s) shall be rejected and the contractor shall submit new aggregate sources and retest. The results of testing shall be submitted to the Engineer for evaluation and acceptance.

306-2.2 Cementitious Material.

a. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 150, Type (II).

Note: Type V should be specified in areas of sulfate soils.

b. Pozzolan. Pozzolan can be used and is required to meet the requirements of ASTM C 618, Class F fly ash.

c. Blast Furnace Slag. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) can be used. Slag shall conform to ASTM C 989, Grade 100 of 120. GGBF shall be used only at a rate between 25 and 55 percent of the total cementitious material by mass.

306-2.3 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be as clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product as possible. Water will be tested in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO T 26. Water known to be of potable quality may be used without testing.

306-2.4 Cover Material for Curing. Curing materials shall conform to one of the following specifications:

a. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing econocrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class A or B.

b. Asphalt emulsion for curing econocrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 977, Type SS-1h.

306-2.5 Admixtures. The use of any material added to the econocrete mix shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit certificates indicating that the material to be furnished meets all the requirements listed below. In addition, the Engineer may require the Contractor to submit complete test data showing that the material to be furnished meets all the requirements of the cited specifications.

a. Air-Entraining Admixtures. Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 260.

b. Water Reducing Admixtures. Water-reducing, set-controlling admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494, Type A, water reducing or Type D, water-reducing and retarding. Water-reducing admixtures shall be added at the mixer separately from air-entraining admixtures in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. The air-entrainment agent and the water-reducing admixture shall be compatible.

306-2.6 Mix Design. Concrete shall be designed to meet the criteria contained in Table 2. Compressive strength test specimens shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM C 192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. Prior to the start of paving operations the Contractor shall submit a mix design showing the proportions of materials used and the compressive strength obtained from the econocrete at 7 and 28 days. The mix design shall include copies of test reports, including test dates, and a complete list of materials including type, brand, source, and amount of; cement, fly ash, ground slag, coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, water, and admixtures. The fineness modulus of the fine aggregate as well as the slump and the air content of the mix shall also be shown. The mix shall be designed using the procedures contained in Chapter 7 of the Portland Cement Association's manual, "Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures." Mix designs older than 90 days shall not be used.

After the mix design is established, at least five samples of econocrete shall be taken and tested for compressive strength using the established mix design. Each sample shall consist of four cylinders, two to be tested at 7 days and two to be tested at 28 days. The standard deviation and average values of the test results shall be included in the submittal to the Engineer.

Should a change in sources be made, or admixtures added or deleted from the mix, a new mix design must be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Air-entraining admixture shall be added in such a manner that will ensure uniform distribution of the agent throughout the batch. The air content of freshly mixed air-entrained econocrete shall be based upon trial mixes with the materials to be used in the work adjusted to produce a mixture of the required plasticity and workability. Air content shall be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C 231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C 173 for slag and other highly porous coarse aggregate. Testing for slump shall be in accordance with ASTM C 143. The freeze-thaw weight loss should not exceed 14 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 560.

TABLE 2. ECONOCRETE BASE COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR MIX DESIGN

Slump		Air Content (percent)		Compressive Strength		
				minimum		maximum
minimum	maximum	minimum	maximum	@ 7 days	@ 28 days	@ 28 days
1.0 inches (25 mm)	3.0 inches (75 mm)	4.0	8.0	500 psi (3,445 kPa)	750 psi (5,167 kPa)	1,200 psi (8,268 kPa)

306-2.7 Submittals. Prior to placement of the econocrete base course, the Contractor shall submit certified test reports to the Engineer for those materials proposed for use during construction. The certification shall show the appropriate ASTM or AASHTO specifications or tests for the material, the name of the company performing the tests, the date of the tests, the test results and a statement that the material did or did not comply with the applicable specifications. Tests older than six months shall not be used. The submittal shall include the following:

a. name of the suppliers or vendors
b. sieve analysis of aggregates
c. cement
d. admixtures
e. freeze-thaw weight loss
f. type of equipment to be used for hauling and placing econocrete
g. cover materials for curing
h. mix design
    - water/cement ratio
    - water content
    - cement content
    - fly ash content
    - slump
    - air content
    - compressive strengths at 7 days and 28 days
    - mix identification number

Submittals shall comply with procedures set forth in the “Shop Drawing and Sample Submittals” section of the General Conditions. Allow 10 days for review by the Engineer, excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.

No econocrete shall be placed until the submittal has been accepted by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

306-3.1 Proportioning.

See paragraph P-306-2.6 Mix Design.

306-3.2 Equipment. Equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work shall be approved by the Engineer as to design, capacity and mechanical condition. The equipment shall be at the job site before the start of construction operations for examination and approval.

a. **Batch Plant and Equipment**. The batch plant and equipment shall conform to the requirement of ASTM C 94.

b. **Mixers**.

(1) General. Econocrete may be mixed at a central plant, or wholly or in part in truck mixers. Each mixer shall have attached in a prominent place a manufacturer's nameplate showing the capacity of the drum in terms of volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.

(2) Central Plant Mixer. Central mixers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94.

The mixers shall be examined daily for changes in condition due to accumulation of hard concrete, mortar, or wear of blades. The pickup and throwover blades shall be replaced when they have worn down 3/4 inch (13 mm) or more. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's design on hand showing dimensions and arrangement of blades in reference to original height and depth.

(3) Truck Mixers and Truck Agitators. Truck mixers used for mixing and hauling econocrete and truck agitators used for hauling central-mixed econocrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94.

(4) Nonagitator Trucks. Nonagitating hauling equipment shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94.

c. Finishing Equipment.

(1) Finishing Machine. The finishing machine shall be equipped with one or more oscillating-type transverse screeds.

(2) Vibrators. For side-form construction, vibrators may be either the surface pan type for pavements less than 8 inches (200 mm) thick or the internal type with either immersed tube or multiple spuds for the full width of the slab. They may be attached to the spreader or the finishing machine or they may be mounted on a separate carriage. They shall not come in contact with the joint, subgrade or side forms. The frequency of the surface vibrators shall not be less than 3,500 vibrations per minute and the frequency of the internal type shall not be less than 7,000 vibrations per minute for spud vibrators. When spud-type internal vibrators are used adjacent to the side forms, they shall have a frequency of not less than 3,500 vibrations per minute.

For slip-form construction the paver shall vibrate the econocrete for the full width and depth of the strip of pavement being placed. Vibration shall be accomplished by internal vibrators with a frequency range variable between 7,000 and 12,000 vibrations per minute. The amplitude of vibration shall be between 0.025 and 0.06 inches (0.6 mm and 1.5 mm)

The number, spacing, frequency and eccentric weights shall be provided as necessary to achieve an acceptable density and finishing quality. Adequate power to operate all vibrators at the weight and frequency required for a satisfactory finish shall be available on the paver. The internal vibrators may be supplemented by vibrating screeds operating on the surface of the econocrete. The frequency of surface vibrators shall not be less than 3,500 vibrations per minute. The Contractor shall furnish a tachometer or other suitable device for measuring the frequency of the

vibrators. The vibrators and tamping elements shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped as forward motion ceases. Any override switch shall be of the spring-loaded, momentary-contact type.

d. Concrete Saw. When sawing of joints are specified, the Contractor shall provide sawing equipment adequate in number of units and power to complete the sawing to the required dimensions and at the required rate. The Contractor shall provide at least one standby saw in good working order. An ample supply of saw blades shall be maintained at the site of the work at all times during sawing operations. The Contractor shall provide adequate artificial lighting facilities for night sawing. All of this equipment shall be on the job both before and at all times during econocrete placement.

e. Forms. Straight side forms shall be made of steel having a thickness of not less than 7/32 inch (6 mm) and shall be furnished in sections not less than 10 feet (3m) in length. Forms shall have a depth equal to the prescribed edge thickness of the econocrete without horizontal joint and a base width equal to the depth of the forms. Flexible or curved forms of proper radius shall be used for curves of 100-feet (30 m) radius or less. Flexible or curved forms shall be of a design acceptable to the Engineer. Forms shall be provided with devices for secure settings so that when in place they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Flange braces shall extend outward on the base not less than two-thirds the height of the form. Forms with battered top surfaces and bent, twisted, or broken forms shall be removed from the work. Repaired forms shall not be used, except as approved by the Engineer. The top face of the form shall not vary from a true plane more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 m), and the upstanding leg shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6mm). The forms shall contain provisions for locking the ends of abutting sections together tightly for secure setting.

f. Slip-Form Pavers. The paver shall be fully energized, self-propelled, and designed for the specific purpose of placing, consolidating, and finishing the econocrete pavement, true to grade, tolerances, and cross section. It shall be of sufficient weight and power to construct the maximum specified paving lane width as shown in the plans, at adequate forward speed, without transverse, longitudinal, or vertical instability or without displacement. The paver shall be equipped with electronic or hydraulic horizontal and vertical control devices.

306-3.3 Form Setting. Forms shall be set sufficiently in advance of the econocrete placement to ensure continuous paving operation. After the forms have been set to correct grade, the grade shall be thoroughly tamped, either mechanically or by hand, at both the inside and outside edges of the base of the forms. Forms shall be staked into place with not less than 3 pins for each 10-foot (3 m) section. A pin shall be placed at each side of every joint.

Form sections shall be tightly locked and shall be free from play or movement in any direction. The forms shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) at any joint. Forms shall be so set that they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled prior to the placing of econocrete.

The alignment and grade elevations of the forms shall be checked and corrections made by the Contractor immediately before placing the econocrete. When any form has been disturbed or any grade has become unstable, the form shall be reset and rechecked.

306-3.4 Conditioning of Underlying Course, Slip-Form Construction. The compacted subbase on which the pavement will be placed shall be widened approximately 3 feet (0.9 m) to extend beyond the paving machine track to support the paver without any noticeable displacement. After the subbase has been placed and compacted to the required density, the areas that will support the paving machine and the area to be paved shall be trimmed to the proper elevation and profile by means of a properly designed machine. The grade of the subbase on which the econocrete pavement is to be placed shall be controlled automatically by steel guide wires erected and maintained by the Contractor. If the density of the subbase is disturbed by the trimming operations, it shall be corrected by additional compaction before the econocrete is placed. The grading operations should be delayed as long as possible and immediately precede paving insofar as practicable, particularly if the subbase is subjected to haul traffic. If traffic is allowed to use the prepared grade, the grade shall be checked and corrected immediately before the placement of econocrete. The prepared grade shall be well moistened with water, without saturating, immediately ahead of econocrete placement to prevent rapid loss of moisture from the econocrete. In cold weather, the underlying course shall be protected so that it will be entirely free of frost when econocrete is placed.

306-3.5 Conditioning of Underlying Course, Side-Form Construction. The prepared subbase shall be well moistened with water, without saturating, immediately ahead of econocrete placement to prevent rapid loss of moisture from the econocrete. Ruts or depressions in the subbase caused by hauling or usage of other equipment shall be filled as they develop with suitable material and thoroughly compacted by rolling. A multi-pin template weighing not less than 1,000 pounds (450 kg) per 20 feet (6 m) or other approved template shall be provided and operated on the forms immediately in advance of the placing of the econocrete. The template shall be propelled only by hand and not attached to a tractor or other power unit. Templates shall be adjustable so that they may be set and maintained at the correct contour of the underlying course. The adjustment and operation of the template shall be such as will provide an accurate retest of the grade before placing the econocrete thereon. All excess material shall be removed. Low areas may be filled and compacted to a condition similar to that of the surrounding grade, or filled with econocrete integral with the pavement. In cold weather, the underlying course shall be protected so that it will be entirely free from frost when the econocrete is paced. The use of chemicals to eliminate frost in the underlying material will not be permitted. The template shall be maintained in accurate adjustment, at all times by the Contractor, and should be checked daily. The work described under the foregoing paragraphs does not constitute a regular subgrading operation, but rather a final accurate check of the underlying course.

306-3.6 Handling, Measuring and Batching Material. The batch plant site, layout, equipment and provisions for transporting material shall assure a continuous supply of material to the work.

Stockpiles shall be built up in layers of not more than 3 feet (0.90 m) in thickness. Each layer shall be completely in place before beginning the next layer and shall not be allowed to "cone" down over the next lower layer. Aggregates from different sources and of different grading shall not be stockpiled together. Improperly placed stockpiles will not be accepted by the Engineer.

Aggregates shall be handled from stockpiles or other sources to the batching plant in such manner to secure the specified grading of the material. Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used. All aggregates produced or handled by hydraulic methods and washed aggregates, shall be stockpiled or binned for draining at least 12 hours before being batched. Rail shipments requiring more than 12 hours will be accepted as adequate binning only if the car bodies permit free drainage. The fine aggregate and coarse aggregate shall be separately weighed into hoppers in the respective amounts set by the Engineer in the job mix except where a unit aggregate such as crusher run or pit run are used, in which case a single stockpile will be satisfactory. Cement shall be measured by weight. Separate scales and hopper, with a device to positively indicate the complete discharge of the batch of cement into the batch box, or container, shall be used for weighing the cement.

When required by the contract or when permitted, batching plants shall be equipped to proportion aggregates and bulk cement, by weight, automatically using interlocked proportioning devices of an approved type. The Contractor shall use a suitable method of handling the cement from weighing hopper to transporting container or into the batch itself for transportation to the mixer, such as a chute, boot or other approved device, to prevent loss of cement. The device shall be arranged to provide positive assurance of the actual presence in each batch of the entire cement content specified.

When cement is placed in contact with the aggregates, batches may be rejected unless mixed within 1 1/2 hours of such contact. Batching shall be conducted so that the results in the weights of each material required will be within a tolerance of 1 percent for cement and 2 percent for aggregates.

Water may be measured either by volume or by weight. The accuracy of measuring the water shall be within plus or minus 1 percent of required amounts. Unless the water is to be weighed, the water-measuring equipment shall include an auxiliary tank from which the measuring tank shall be filled.

Methods and equipment for adding air-entraining agent or other admixtures to the batch, when required, shall be approved by the Engineer. All admixtures shall be measured into the mixer with an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent.

306-3.7 Mixing Econocrete. The econocrete may be mixed at the work site, in a central mix plant or in truck mixers. The mixer shall be of an approved type and capacity. Mixing time shall be measured from the time all materials, except water, are emptied into the drum. Ready-mixed econocrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 94, except that the minimum required revolutions of the mixing speed for transit mixed econocrete may be reduced to not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer. The number of revolutions recommended by the mixer manufacturer shall be indicated on the manufacturer's serial plate attached to the mixer. The Contractor shall furnish test data acceptable to the Engineer verifying that the make and model of the mixer will produce uniform econocrete conforming to the provisions of ASTM C 94 at the reduced number of revolutions shown on the serial plate.

When mixed at the work site or in a central mix plant, the mixing time shall not be less than 50 seconds nor more than 90 seconds. Mixing time ends when the discharge chute opens. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in mixing time. The content of an individual mixer drum shall be removed before a succeeding batch is emptied therein.

The mixer shall be operated at the drum speed as shown on the manufacturer's nameplate on the approved mixer. Any econocrete mixed less than the specified time shall be discarded at the Contractor's expense. The volume of econocrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's nominal capacity in cubic feet (cubic meters), as shown on the manufacturer's standard rating plate on the mixer. An overload up to 10 percent above the mixer's nominal capacity may be permitted provided test data for segregation and uniform consistency are satisfactory, and provided no spillage of econocrete takes place. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that a portion of the mixing water shall enter in advance of the cement and aggregates. The flow of water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. The throat of the drum shall be kept free of such accumulations as may restrict the free flow of materials into the drum.

Mixed econocrete from the central mixing plant shall be transported in truck mixers, truck agitators or nonagitating trucks. The time elapsing from the time water is added to the mix until the econocrete is deposited in place at the work site shall not exceed 45 minutes when the econocrete is hauled in nonagitating trucks nor 90 minutes when the econocrete is hauled in truck mixers or truck agitators. Retempering econocrete by adding water or by other means will not be permitted, except when econocrete is delivered in transit mixers. With transit mixers, additional water may be added to the batch materials and additional mixing performed to increase the slump to meet the specified requirements, if permitted by the Engineer. All these operations must be performed within 45 minutes after the initial mixing operations, and the water-cement ratio must not be exceeded. Admixtures for increasing the workability or for accelerating the set will be permitted only when approved by the Engineer. At the option of the Contractor or when specified by the Engineer, a water-reducing admixture may be used.

306-3.8 Limitations of Mixing. No econocrete shall be mixed, placed or finished when the natural light is insufficient, unless an adequate and approved artificial lighting system is operated.

Unless authorized in writing by the Engineer, mixing and econocreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 40 degrees Fahrenheit (4 degrees C) and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35 degrees Fahrenheit (2 degrees C).

When econocreting is authorized during cold weather, the aggregates may be heated by either steam or dry heat prior to being placed in the mixer. The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be arranged to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might be detrimental to the materials. Unless otherwise authorized, the temperature of the mixed econocrete shall not be less than 50 degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees C) at the time of placement in the forms.

If the air temperature is 35 degrees Fahrenheit (2 degrees C) or less at the time of placing econocrete, the Engineer may require the water and/or the aggregates to be heated to not less than 70 degrees Fahrenheit (2 degrees C) nor more than 150 degrees Fahrenheit (66 degrees C). Econocrete shall not be placed on frozen subbase nor shall frozen aggregates be used in the econocrete.

During the periods of warm weather when the maximum daily air temperature exceeds 85 degrees Fahrenheit (30 degrees C), the following precautions shall be taken. The forms and/or the underlying material shall be sprinkled with water immediately before placing the econocrete. The econocrete shall be placed at the coolest temperature practicable, and in no case shall the temperature of the econocrete when placed exceed 100 degrees Fahrenheit (38 degrees C). The aggregates and/or mixing water shall be cooled, as necessary, to maintain the econocrete temperature at or below the specified maximum.

306-3.9 Placing Econocrete.

a. Side-Form Method. For the side-form method, the econocrete shall be deposited on the moistened grade to require as little rehandling as possible. Truck mixers, truck agitators or non-agitating hauling equipment equipped with means for discharge of econocrete without segregation of the materials, shall unload the econocrete on the grade to prevent segregation of the materials. Placing shall be continuous between transverse joints without the use of intermediate bulkheads. Necessary hand spreading shall be done with shovels - not rakes. Workers shall not be allowed to walk in the freshly mixed econocrete with boots or shoes coated with earth or foreign substances.

b. Slip-Form Methods. For the slip-form method, the econocrete shall be placed with an approved crawler-mounted, slip-form paver designed to spread, consolidate, and shape the freshly placed econocrete in one complete pass of the machine so that a minimum of hand finishing will be necessary to provide a pavement in conformance with requirements of the plans and specifications. Side forms and finishing screeds shall be adjustable to the extent required to produce the specified pavement edge and surface tolerance. The side forms shall be of dimensions, shape and strength to support the econocrete laterally for a sufficient length of time so that no appreciable edge slumping will occur. Final finishing shall be accomplished while the econocrete is still in the plastic state.

306-3.10 Field Test Specimens. Econocrete samples shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be taken in the field to determine the consistency, air content, and strength of the econocrete. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer, at locations determined by the Engineer.

a. Testing and Acceptance in Regard to Slump and Air Content. The econocrete shall be accepted with respect to slump and air content if the slump and air content test results are within the limits in Table 3 based on the target values of the approved mix design. Slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 143. Air Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231.

TABLE 3. ACCEPTANCE LIMITS

Slip Form:	
Slump	+0.5 to -1.5 inch (+13 to -38 mm)
Air	+ 1.8 percent
Fixed Form:	
Slump	+1.0 to -1.5 inch (+25 to -38 mm)
Air	+ 1.8 percent

An air and slump test shall be performed on the first three truckloads of econocrete produced at the start of operations each day and the first three truckloads produced after any scheduled shutdown, or any non-scheduled shutdown. Additional air and slump tests shall be performed each time a sample is taken for a strength test and when requested by the Engineer. If the first test on a truckload of econocrete is not within the specification limits, a second test on the same truckload shall be made immediately. If the second test is within the specification limits, the econocrete will be accepted with respect to slump test and entrained air content. If the second test is <u>not</u> within the specification limits, the truckload shall be rejected.

b. Testing and Acceptance in Regard to Compressive Strength. Econocrete shall be accepted for strength on a lot basis. A lot shall consist of one day's placement, except when one day's placement exceeds 2,000 square yards (1,672 square meters) in which case the day's placement shall be split into two or more equal lots not exceeding 2,000 square yards (1,672 square meters) each. When one day's scheduled placement is less than 500 square yards (418 square meters) the lot shall be divided into two equal sublots. When one day's placement is more than 500 square yards (418 square meters) the lot shall be divided into four equal sublots.

One sample shall be taken for each sublot from the plastic concrete delivered to the job site. Sampling locations shall be determined by the Engineer in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. The econocrete shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM C 172.

At least two test cylinders shall be made from each sample to provide one compressive strength test. Cylinders shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 31 and the compressive strength of each cylinder shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39. Since the strength level of econocrete at an early age is considerably lower than pavement concrete, special care is required in handling test specimens. Cylinders should be field cured 48 hours prior to moving.

The compressive strength for each sublot shall be computed by averaging the results of the two test cylinders representing that sublot. The test age will be 7 days.

When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified four samples have been taken for the lot, the following procedure will be used to adjust the lot size and the number of tests for the lot.

Where two or three sublots have been produced, they shall constitute a lot. Where one sublot has been produced, it shall be incorporated into the next lot or the previous lot and the total number of sublots shall be used in the acceptance criteria calculation, i.e., n = 5.

The compressive strength of the lot shall be the average compressive strength of the sublots in the lot.

The compressive strength of the econocrete shall meet all of the following requirements:

(1) The compressive strength of the lot, tested at 7 days, shall be greater than 500 psi (3,445 kPa);

(2) Not more than 20 percent of the individual cylinders in a given lot, tested at 7 days, shall have a compressive strength less than 500 psi (3,445 kPa).

Specimens that are obviously defective shall not be considered in the determination of the strength. When it appears that the test specimens will fail to conform to the requirements for strength, the Engineer shall have the right to order changes in the econocrete sufficient to increase the strength to meet the requirements at the Contractor's expense.

When a given lot of econocrete fails to meet these compressive strength requirements, the entire lot shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

306-3.11 Joints. All construction joints in econocrete base shall be offset at least 6 inches (150 mm) from joints in the surface course.

306-3.12 Final Strike-Off, Consolidation, and Finishing.

a. Sequence. The sequence of operations shall be strike-off, consolidation, and finishing.

b. Strike-off, Consolidation, and Finishing. The econocrete shall be placed with a slip-form paver capable of striking-off, consolidating, and finishing in one pass of the equipment. Form-paving methods shall be used at the Contractor's option.

c. Final Finishing. Hand finishing will not be permitted except in areas where the mechanical finisher cannot operate. The surface of the pavement shall not be textured.

d. Surface Testing and Corrections. After the econocrete base has been struck off and consolidated and while the econocrete is still plastic, it shall be tested for trueness with a 16-foot (4.8 m) straightedge provided by the Contractor. The surface shall show no variations of more than 3/8 inch (9 mm) from a 16-foot (4.8 m) straightedge laid in any location parallel with or at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the centerline. Any surplus material shall be removed and the surface refinished by hand. Any depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed econocrete, struck off, consolidated and refinished.

306-3.13 Curing. Immediately after the finishing operations have been complete and marring of the econocrete will not occur, the entire surface of the newly placed econocrete shall be cured in accordance with one of the methods below. Failure to provide sufficient cover material of whatever kind the Contractor may elect to use or lack of water to adequately take care of both curing and other requirements shall be cause for immediate suspension of econocreting operations. The econocrete shall not be left exposed for more than 1/2 hour during the curing period. The following are alternate approved methods for curing econocrete pavements.

a. Impervious Membrane Method. The entire surface of the pavement shall be sprayed uniformly with 2 coats of white pigmented curing compound. The first coat shall be applied immediately after the finishing of the surface and before the set of the econocrete has taken place. The second coat shall be applied as a bond breaker, after the econocrete is set and within 48 hours prior to placement of the overlaying pavement.

The curing compound shall not be applied during rainfall. Curing compound shall be applied by mechanical sprayers under pressure at the rate of 1 gallon (4 liters) to not more than 200 square feet (18 square meters). The spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with pigment uniformly dispensed throughout the vehicle. During application, the compound shall be stirred continuously by effective mechanical means. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms will be permitted. Curing compound shall not be applied to the inside faces of joints to be sealed, but approved means shall be used to ensure proper curing for 72 hours. The curing compound shall be of such character that the film will harden within 30 minutes after application. Should the film become damaged from any cause within the required curing period, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional compound. Upon removal of side forms, the sides of the exposed slabs shall be protected immediately to provide a curing treatment equal to that provided for the surface.

b. Asphalt Emulsion. The entire surface of the pavement shall be uniformly sprayed with 2 coats of asphalt emulsion. The first coat shall be applied before the set of the econocrete has taken place. The second coat shall be applied as a bond breaker, after the econocrete is set and within 48 hours prior to placement of the overlaying pavement.

The asphalt emulsion shall be applied by distributing equipment at the rate of approximately 0.2 gallons (0.95 liters) per square yard (square meter). Should the film become damaged from any cause within the required curing period, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional asphalt emulsion.

c. Curing in Cold Weather. When the average daily temperature is below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), curing shall consist of covering the newly laid pavement with not less than 12 inches (300 mm) of loose, dry hay or straw, or equivalent protective curing authorized by the Engineer, which shall be retained in place for 10 days. The hay or straw shall be secured to avoid being blown away.

When econocrete is being placed and the air temperature may be expected to drop below 35 degrees F (2 degrees C), a sufficient supply of straw, hay, grass, or other suitable blanketing material such as burlap or polyethylene shall be provided along the work. Any time the temperature may be expected to reach the freezing point during the day or night, the material so provided shall be spread over the pavement to a sufficient depth to prevent freezing of the econocrete.

The period of time such protection shall be maintained shall not be less than 10 days. The contractor shall be responsible for the quality and strength of the econocrete placed during cold weather, and any econocrete injured by frost action shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

306-3.14 Protection of Econocrete. The Contractor shall protect the pavement against traffic caused by the Contractor's employees and agents. This shall include watchmen to direct traffic and erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, pavement bridges or crossovers, etc. The plans or special provisions will indicate the location and type of device or facility required to protect the work and provide adequately for traffic. Any damage to the econocrete occurring prior to final acceptance shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense. In order that the econocrete be properly protected against the effects of rain before the econocrete is sufficiently hardened, the Contractor will be required to have available at all time materials for the protection of the edges and surfaces of the unhardened econocrete. Such protective materials shall consist of rolled polyethylene sheeting at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick of sufficient length and width to cover the plastic econocrete slab and any edges. The sheeting may be mounted on either the paver or a separate movable bridge from which it can be unrolled without dragging over the plastic econocrete surface. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel shall begin covering the surface of the unhardened econocrete with the protective covering.

Traffic shall not be permitted on the econocrete until a minimum compressive strength of 500 psi (3,445 kPa) has been developed as determined from test specimens.

306-3.15 Testing and Acceptance for Thickness. Econocrete will be accepted for thickness on a lot basis. A lot will consist of one day's placement, except when one day's placement exceeds 2,000 square yards (1,672 square meters) in which case the day's placement shall be split into two or more equal lots not exceeding 2,000 square yards (1,672 square meters) each. One core shall be taken at random by the Engineer in each lot. When the measurement of the core from a lot is not deficient by more than 0.5 inch (12 mm) from the plan thickness, full payment will be made. When such measurement is deficient more than 0.5 inch (12 mm) and not more than 1.0 inch (25 mm) from the plan thickness, two additional cores shall be taken at random and used in determining the average thickness for that lot. The thickness of the cores shall be determined by average caliper measurement of cores tested in accordance with ASTM C 174. When the average measurement of the 3 cores is not deficient by more than 0.5 inch (12 mm) from the plan thickness, full payment will be made. If the average measurement of the three cores is deficient by more than 0.5 inch (12 mm) from the plan thickness, the entire lot shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense or be permitted to remain in place at an adjusted payment of 75 percent of the contract unit price.

When the average thickness is deficient by more than 1.0 inch (25 mm), the entire lot shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

306-4.1. The quantity to be paid for will be the number of square yards (square meters) of econocrete completed and accepted as measured complete in place, less deductions as required in paragraph P-306-3.15 for deficient thickness.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

306-5.1. The accepted quantities of econocrete will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter). The price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials, provided, however, that for any pavement found deficient in thickness as specified in paragraph P-306-3.15 the reduced unit price shall be paid.

Payment will be made under:

P-306	6-inch Econocrete Base Course	Per Square Yard

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

AASHTO T 26	Method of Test for Quality of Water to be Used in Concrete
ASTM C 31	Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 39	Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42	Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 136	Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143	Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C 173	Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 174	Test Method for Measuring Length of Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C 192	Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM D 560	Test Methods for Freezing and Thawing Compacted Soil-Cement Mixtures

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 33	Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 94	Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 150	Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C 260	Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 494	Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM D 977	Specification for Emulsified Asphalt

END OF ITEM P-306

Intentionally Left Blank

PART V – FLEXIBLE SURFACE COURSES
ITEM P-401 PLANT MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS

DESCRIPTION

401-1.1 This item shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and bituminous material mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, and elevation required by the plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

* * * *

Aggregate shall contain at least **[ ]** percent by weight of individual pieces having two or more fractured faces and **[ ]** percent by weight having at least one fractured face. The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces. Fractured faces shall be obtained by crushing.

* *

For pavements designed for aircraft gross weights of 60,000 pounds (27 200 kg) or more, the Engineer shall specify 70 percent for two fractured faces and 85 percent for one fractured face. For pavements designed for aircraft gross weights less than 60,000 pounds (27 200 kg), the Engineer shall specify 50 percent for two fractured faces and 65 percent for one fractured face.

In areas where slag is not available or desired, the references to it should be deleted from all aggregate paragraphs.

* *

The aggregate shall not contain more than a total of 8 percent, by weight, of flat particles, elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4791 with a value of 5:1.

* *

The Engineer may specify ASTM D 4791 with a ratio of 3:1. If so, replace the above paragraph as follows: "The aggregate shall not contain more than a total of 20 percent by weight of flat particles, elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791 with a value of 3:1."

* *

Slag shall be air-cooled, blast furnace slag, and shall have a compacted weight of not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot (1.12 mg/cubic meter) when tested in accordance with ASTM C 29.

b. Fine Aggregate. Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable, angular shaped particles produced by crushing stone, slag, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for coarse aggregate. The aggregate particles shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or other objectionable matter and shall contain no clay balls. The fine aggregate, including any blended material for the fine aggregate, shall have a plasticity index of not more than 6 and a liquid limit of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

Natural (nonmanufactured) sand may be used to obtain the gradation of the aggregate blend or to improve the workability of the mix. The amount of sand to be added will be adjusted to produce mixtures conforming to requirements of this specification. **[The fine aggregate shall not contain more than 15 percent natural sand by weight of total aggregates.]** If used, the natural sand shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 1073 and shall have a plasticity index of not more than 6 and a liquid limit of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

The aggregate shall have sand equivalent values of **[ ]** or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2419.

* *

Typically the sand equivalent value should be 45, unless local conditions require lower value.

The addition of natural sand to a mix containing all crushed coarse and fine aggregates will normally increase its workability and compactability. However, the addition of excessive

amounts of natural sand tends to decrease the stability of the mixture. The requirement for a sand equivalent value of 45 usually limits the use of natural sand; however, the maximum of 15 percent natural sand may be included for locations where low stabilities are a chronic problem.

* * * *

Table A. Binder Grade Selection and Grade Bumping Based on Gross Aircraft Weight.

Aircraft Gross Weight (pounds)	High Temperature Adjustment to Base Binder Grade	
	Pavement Type	
	Runway	Taxiway/Apron
Less than 12,500	--	--
Less than 60,000	--	1
Less than 100,000	--	1
Greater than 100,000	1	2

NOTES:
1. PG grades above a –22 on the low end (e.g. 64–16) are not recommended. Limited experience has shown this to be a poor performer.
2. PG grades below a 64 on the high end (e.g. 58-22) are not recommended. These binders often provide tender tendencies.
3. PG grades above a 76 on the high end (e.g. 82-22) are not recommended. These binders are very stiff and difficult to work and compact.

Grade Specification			
Penetration Grade ASTM D 946	Viscosity Grade ASTM D 3381		Performance Graded Asphalt Institute Superpave Series No. 1(SP-1)
40-50 60-70 85-100 100-120 120-150	AC-5 AC-10 AC-15 AC-20 AC-30 AC-40	AR-1000 AR-2000 AR-4000 AR-8000	In general, the Engineer should choose a PG-asphalt binder that has been approved for use in the vicinity by the State DOT, and is locally available. In general, a high reliability (98 percent) on both the high and low temperature categories is sufficiently conservative.

* * * *

d. Bituminous Material. Test results for bituminous material shall include temperature/viscosity charts for mixing and compaction temperatures.

The certification(s) shall show the appropriate ASTM test(s) for each material, the test results, and a statement that the material meets the specification requirement.

The Engineer may request samples for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

401-2.5 ANTI-STRIPPING AGENT. Any anti-stripping agent or additive if required shall be heat stable, shall not change the asphalt cement viscosity beyond specifications, shall contain no harmful ingredients, shall be added in recommended proportion by approved method, and shall be a material approved by the Department of Transportation of the State in which the project is located.

COMPOSITION

401-3.1 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE. The bituminous plant mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, filler and anti-strip agent if required, and bituminous material. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF).

401-3.2 JOB MIX FORMULA. No bituminous mixture for payment shall be produced until a job mix formula has been approved in writing by the Engineer. The bituminous mixture shall be designed using procedures contained in Chapter 5, MARSHALL METHOD OF MIX DESIGN, of the Asphalt Institute's Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete, sixth edition.

* *

Engineers preparing this specification for projects in the FAA's Eastern Region may specify the Eastern Region Laboratory Procedures Manual (ERLPM), Section 2 in lieu of MS-2.

* *

The design criteria in Table 1 are target values necessary to meet the acceptance requirements contained in paragraph 401-5.2b. The criteria is based on a production process which has a material variability with the following standard deviations:

Stability (lbs.) = 270
Flow (0.01 inch) = 1.5
Air Voids (%) = 0.65

If material variability exceeds the standard deviations indicated, the job mix formula and subsequent production targets shall be based on a stability greater than shown in Table 1, and the flow and air voids shall be targeted close to the mid-range of the criteria in order to meet the acceptance requirements.

Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D 4867, shall not be less than 75, nor shall the dry strength be less than 200 psi as determined by ASTM D 1074. Anti-stripping agent shall be added to the asphalt, as necessary, to produce a TSR of not less than 75 while maintaining a minimum dry strength of 200 psi. If an antistrip agent is required, it will be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

* * * *

subsequent cost of the Engineer's approval of the new or modified job mix formula will be borne by the Contractor. There will be no time extension given or considerations for extra costs associated with the stoppage of production paving or restart of production paving due to the time needed for the Engineer to approve the initial, new or modified job mix formula.

* *

The Engineer shall specify the number of days. A minimum of 10 days is recommended.

The Marshall Design Criteria applicable to the project shall be specified by the Engineer from the information shown below and inserted into Table 1. Asterisks denote insert points.

Test Property	Pavements Designed for Aircraft Gross Weights of 60,000 Lbs. or More or Tire Pressures of 100 Psi or More	Pavements Designed for Aircraft Gross Weights Less Than 60,000 Lbs. or Tire Pressures Less Than 100 Psi
Number of Blows	**75**	**50**
Stability, pounds (newtons)	**2150 (9564)**	**1350 (6005)**
Flow, 0.01 in. (0.25 mm)	**10-14**	**10-18**
Air Voids (percent)	**2.8-4.2**	**2.8-4.2**
Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (minimum)	**See Table 2**	**See Table 2**

* *

TABLE 1. MARSHALL DESIGN CRITERIA

TEST PROPERTY	*
Number of blows	*
Stability, pounds (newtons) minimum	*
(newtons) minimum	
Flow, 0.01 in. (0.25 mm)	*
Air voids (percent)	*
Percent voids in mineral aggregate, minimum	See Table 2

TABLE 2. MINIMUM PERCENT VOIDS IN MINERAL AGGREGATE

Maximum Particle Size		Minimum Voids in Mineral Aggregate, percent
in.	**mm**	**Percent**
½	12.5	16
¾	19.0	15
1	25.0	14
1-½	37.5	13

* *

Modifications to the minimum Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) as found in Table 2 may be made depending on the definition of maximum particle size and/or local conditions. Modifications to the flow criteria may be required for modified asphalt cement binders.

* *

The mineral aggregate shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight, as determined by laboratory sieves, will conform to the gradation or gradations specified in Table 3 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and C 117.

The gradations in Table 3 represent the limits that shall determine the suitability of aggregate for use from the sources of supply. The aggregate, as selected (and used in the JMF), shall have a gradation within the limits designated in Table 3 and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve, or vice versa, but shall be well graded from coarse to fine.

Deviations from the final approved mix design for bitumen content and gradation of aggregates shall be within the action limits for individual measurements as specified in paragraph 401-6.5a. The limits still will apply if they fall outside the master grading band in Table 3.

The maximum size aggregate used shall not be more than one-half of the thickness of the course being constructed except where otherwise shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

TABLE 3. AGGREGATE - BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
1-½ in. (37.50 mm)	*
1 in. (25.0 mm)	*
¾ in. (19.0 mm)	*
½ in. (12.5 mm)	*
⅜ in. (9.5 mm)	*
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	*
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	*
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	*
No. 30 (0.60 mm)	*
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	*
No. 100 (0.15 mm)	*
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	*
Asphalt percent	
Stone or gravel	*
Slag	*

The aggregate gradations shown are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. The percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used, as indicated in the Asphalt Institute Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), Chapter 3.

* *

The aggregate gradation shall be specified by the Engineer from the gradations shown in this note. The gradation shall be inserted into Table 3. Asterisks denote insert points.

Where locally-available aggregates cannot be economically blended to meet the grading requirements of the gradations shown, the gradations may be modified to fit the characteristics of such local aggregates with approval of the FAA. The modified gradation must produce a paving mixture that satisfies the mix design requirements.

AGGREGATE - BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS				
Sieve Size	**Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves**			
	1-½" max	**1" max**	**¾ " max**	**½" max**
1-½ in. (37.5 mm)	100	--	--	--
1 in. (24.0 mm)	86-98	100	--	--
¾ in. (19.0 mm)	68-93	76-98	100	--
½ in. (12.5 mm)	57-81	66-86	79-99	100
⅜ in. (9.5 mm)	49-69	57-77	68-88	79-99
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	34-54	40-60	48-68	58-78
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	22-42	26-46	33-53	39-59
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	13-33	17-37	20-40	26-46
No. 30 (0.600 mm)	8-24	11-27	14-30	19-35
No. 50 (0.300 mm)	6-18	7-19	9-21	12-24
No. 100 (0.150 mm)	4-12	6-16	6-16	7-17
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	3-6	3-6	3-6	3-6
Asphalt percent:				
Stone or gravel	4.5-7.0	4.5-7.0	5.0-7.5	5.5-8.0
Slag	5.0-7.5	5.0-7.5	6.5-9.5	7.0-10.5

* * * *

* * * *

requirements or produce a mix that meets the JMF. It will be necessary to reevaluate and redesign the mix using plant-produced aggregates. Specimens shall be prepared and the optimum bitumen content determined in the same manner as for the original design tests.

* *

The test section should be a minimum of 300 feet (90 m) long and 20 to 30 feet (6 to 9 m) wide. The test section affords the Contractor and the Engineer an opportunity to determine the quality of the mixture in place, as well as performance of the plant and laydown equipment.

* *

Contractor will not be allowed to place the test section until the Contractor Quality Control Program, showing conformance with the requirements of Paragraph 401-6.1, has been approved, in writing, by the Engineer.

401-3.5 TESTING LABORATORY. The Contractor's laboratory used to develop the job mix formula shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666 including the requirement to be accredited by a national authority such as the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (AALA), or AASHTO Accreditation Program (AAP). Laboratory personnel shall meet the requirements of Section 100 of the General Provisions. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

e. ASTM D 3666 certification of accreditation by a nationally recognized accreditation program.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

401-4.1 WEATHER LIMITATIONS. The bituminous mixture shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 4. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Engineer, if requested; however, all other requirements including compaction shall be met.

TABLE 4. BASE TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS

Mat Thickness	Base Temperature (Minimum) Deg. F	Deg. C
3 in. (7.5 cm) or greater	40	4
Greater than 1 in. (2.5 cm) but less than 3 in. (7.5 cm)	45	7
1 in. (2.5 cm) or less	50	10

401-4.2 BITUMINOUS MIXING PLANT. Plants used for the preparation of bituminous mixtures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

a. Requirements for All Plants.

(1) Truck Scales. The bituminous mixture shall be weighed on approved scales furnished by the Contractor, or on certified public scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed as often as the Engineer deems necessary to assure their accuracy. Scales shall conform to the requirements of the General Provisions, Section 90-01.

In lieu of scales, and as approved by the Engineer, asphalt mixture weights may be determined by the use of an electronic weighing system equipped with an automatic printer that weighs the total paving mixture. Contractor must furnish calibration certification of the weighing system prior to mix production and as often thereafter as requested by the Engineer.

(2) Testing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Engineer's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing. The Engineer will always have priority in the use of the laboratory. The lab shall have sufficient space and equipment so that both testing representatives (Engineer's and Contractor's) can operate efficiently. The lab shall also meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666.

The plant testing laboratory shall have a floor space area of not less than 150 square feet, with a ceiling height of not less than 7-½ feet. The laboratory shall be weather tight, sufficiently heated in cold weather, air-conditioned in hot weather to maintain temperatures for testing purposes of 70 degrees F +/- 5 degrees F. The plant testing laboratory shall be located on the plant site to provide an unobstructed view, from one of its windows, of the trucks being loaded with the plant mix materials.

Laboratory facilities shall be kept clean, and all equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. The Engineer shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's laboratory facility and witness quality control activities. The Engineer will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

As a minimum, the plant testing laboratory shall have:

(a) Adequate artificial lighting
(b) Electrical outlets sufficient in number and capacity for operating the required testing equipment and drying samples.
(c) Fire extinguishers (2), Underwriter's Laboratories approved
(d) Work benches for testing, minimum 2-½ feet by 10 feet.
(e) Desk with 2 chairs
(f) Sanitary facilities convenient to testing laboratory
(g) Exhaust fan to outside air, minimum 12 inch blade diameter
(h) A direct telephone line and telephone including a FAX machine operating 24 hours per day, seven days per week
(i) File cabinet with lock for Engineer
(j) Sink with running water, attached drain board and drain capable of handling separate material
(k) Metal stand for holding washing sieves
(l) Two element hot plate or other comparable heating device, with dial type thermostatic controls for drying aggregates
(m) Mechanical shaker and appropriate sieves (listed in JMF, Table 3) meeting the requirements of ASTM E-11 for determining the gradation of coarse and fine aggregates in accordance with ASTM C 136
(n) Marshall testing equipment meeting ASTM D 6926, ASTM D 6927, automatic compaction equipment capable of compacting three specimens at once and other apparatus as specified in ASTM C 127, D 2172, D 2726, and D 2041
(o) Oven, thermostatically controlled, inside minimum 1 cubic foot
(p) Two volumetric specific gravity flasks, 500 cc
(q) Other necessary hand tools required for sampling and testing
(r) Library containing contract specifications, latest ASTM volumes 4.01, 4.02, 4.03 and 4.09, AASHTO standard specification parts I and II, and Asphalt Institute Publication MS-2.

(s) Equipment for Theoretical Specific Gravity testing including a 4,000 cc pycnometer, vacuum pump capable of maintaining 30 ml mercury pressure and a balance, 16-20 kilograms with accuracy of 0.5 grams
(t) Extraction equipment, centrifuge and reflux types and ROTOflex equipment
(u) A masonry saw with diamond blade for trimming pavement cores and samples
(v) Telephone

Approval of the plant and testing laboratory by the Engineer requires all facilities and equipment to be in good working order during production, sampling and testing. Failure to provide the specified facilities shall be sufficient cause for disapproving bituminous plant operations.

The Owner shall have access to the lab and the plant whenever Contractor is in production.

(3) Inspection of Plant. The Engineer, or Engineer's authorized representative, shall have access, at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant: verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; and checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures.

(4) Storage Bins and Surge Bins. Use of surge and storage bins for temporary storage of hot bituminous mixtures will be permitted as follows:

(a) The bituminous mixture may be stored in surge bins for ***a*** period of time not to exceed 3 hours.

(b) The bituminous mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not to exceed 24 hours**.**

The bins shall be such that mix drawn from them meets the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

If the Engineer determines that there is an excessive amount of heat loss, segregation**,** or oxidation of the mixture due to temporary storage, no temporary storage will be allowed.

401-4.3 HAULING EQUIPMENT. Trucks used for hauling bituminous mixtures shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Petroleum products shall not be used for coating truck beds. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary, to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers shall be securely fastened.

401-4.4 BITUMINOUS PAVERS. Bituminous pavers shall be self-propelled with an activated heated screed, capable of spreading and finishing courses of bituminous plant mix material that will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

The paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. The control system shall be automatically actuated from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices that will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent.

The controls shall be capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

a. Ski-type device of not less than 30 feet (9.14 m) in length.

b. Taut stringline (wire) set to grade.

c. Short ski or shoe.

d. Laser control.

If, during construction, it is found that the spreading and finishing equipment in use leaves tracks or indented areas, or produces other blemishes in the pavement that are not satisfactorily corrected by the scheduled operations, the use of such equipment shall be discontinued and satisfactory equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

401-4.5 ROLLERS. Rollers of the vibratory, steel wheel, and pneumatic-tired type shall be used. They shall be in good condition, capable of operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the bituminous mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition.

All rollers shall be specifically designed and suitable for compacting hot mix bituminous concrete and shall be properly used. Rollers that impair the stability of any layer of a pavement structure or underlying soils shall not be used. Depressions in pavement surfaces caused by rollers shall be repaired by the Contractor at its own expense.

The use of equipment that causes crushing of the aggregate will not be permitted.

a. Nuclear Densometer. The Contractor shall have on site a nuclear densometer during all paving operations in order to assist in the determination of the optimum rolling pattern, type of roller and frequencies, as well as to monitor the effect of the rolling operations during production paving. The Contractor shall also supply a qualified technician during all paving operations to calibrate the nuclear densometer and obtain accurate density readings for all new bituminous concrete. These densities shall be supplied to the Engineer upon request at any time during construction. No separate payment will be made for supplying the density gauge and technician.

401-4.6 PREPARATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIAL. The bituminous material shall be heated in a manner that will avoid local overheating and provide a continuous supply of the bituminous material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of the bituminous material delivered to the mixer shall be sufficient to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles, but shall not exceed 325 degrees F (160 degrees C), unless otherwise required by the manufacturer.

401-4.7 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE. The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to introduction into the mixer. The maximum temperature and rate of heating shall be such that no damage occurs to the aggregates. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350 degrees F (175 degrees C) when the asphalt is added. Particular care shall be taken that aggregates high in calcium or magnesium content are not damaged by overheating. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

401-4.8 PREPARATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE. The aggregates and the bituminous material shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the job mix formula.

The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of bitumen and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but not less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to achieve 95 percent of coated particles. For continuous mix plants, the minimum mixing time shall be determined by dividing the weight of its contents at operating level by the weight of the mixture delivered per second by the mixer. The moisture content of all bituminous mixtures upon discharge shall not exceed 0.5 percent.

* * * *

* *

[The Contractor may elect to use a material transfer vehicle to deliver mix to the paver.**]**

* *

Use of a material transfer vehicle allows the paver to be operated almost continuously without stopping between truckloads of mix, if a continuous supply of mix is available from the asphalt plant.

* *

Paving during nighttime construction shall require the following:

a. All paving machines, rollers, distribution trucks and other vehicles required by the Contractor for his operations shall be equipped with artificial illumination sufficient to safely complete the work.

b. Minimum illumination level shall be twenty (20) horizontal foot candles and maintained in the following areas:

(1) An area of 30 feet wide by 30 feet long immediately behind the paving machines during the operations of the machines.

(2) An area 15 feet wide by 30 feet long immediately in front and back of all rolling equipment, during operation of the equipment.

(3) An area 15 feet wide by 15 feet long at any point where an area is being tack coated prior to the placement of pavement.

c. As partial fulfillment of the above requirements, the Contractor shall furnish and use, complete artificial lighting units with a minimum capacity of 3,000 watt electric beam lights, affixed to all equipment in such a way to direct illumination on the area under construction.

d. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish [ ] portable floodlight units similar or equal to [ ].

* *

Engineer to specify the minimum number of floodlighting units and may elect to specify a particular manufacturer's lighting unit "or equal".

If nighttime paving requires the critical re-opening of airfield facilities, the following additional language should be added:

"If the Contractor places any out of specification mix in the project work area, the Contractor is required to remove it at its own expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the Contractor has to continue placing non-payment bituminous concrete, as directed by the Engineer, to make the surfaces safe for aircraft operations, the Contractor shall do so to the satisfaction of the Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to leave the facilities to be paved in a safe condition ready for aircraft operations. No consideration for extended closure time of the area being paved will be given. As a first order of work for the next paving shift, the Contractor shall remove all out of specification material and replace with approved material to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When the above situations occur, there will be no consideration given for additional construction time or payment for extra costs."

* * * *

401-4.12 JOINTS. The formation of all joints shall be made in such a manner as to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a tack coat of bituminous material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, or otherwise defective **[**or which have been left exposed for more than 4 hours, or whose surface temperature has cooled to less than 160° F**]** shall be cut back to expose a clean, sound surface for the full depth of the course. All contact surfaces shall be given a tack coat of bituminous material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The cost of this work and tack coat shall be considered incidental to the cost of the bituminous course.

* *

Engineer may retain the bracketed language regarding the treatment of "cold joints" when considered necessary.

* *

401-4.13 SKID RESISTANT SURFACES/SAW-CUT GROOVING. If shown on the plans, skid resistant surfaces for asphalt pavements shall be provided by construction of saw-cut grooves. Pavement shall be sufficiently cooled prior to grooving.

Transverse grooves shall be saw-cut in the pavement forming a ¼ inch wide by ¼ inch deep by 1-½ inches center to center configuration. The grooves shall be continuous for the entire length of the pavement. They shall be saw-cut transversely in the pavement to within 10 feet of the pavement edge to allow adequate space for equipment operation. The tolerances for saw-cut grooves shall meet the following:

a. Alignment tolerance – Plus or minus 1-½ inches in alignment for 75 feet.

b. Groove tolerance – Minimum depth 3/16 inch, except that not more than 60 percent of the grooves shall be less than ¼ inch. Maximum depth 5/16 inch. Minimum width ¼ inch. Maximum width 5/16 inch.

c. Center-to-center spacing – Minimum spacing 1-⅜ inches. Maximum spacing 1-5/8 inches.

Grooves shall not be less than 6 inches and not more than 18 inches from in-pavement light fixtures. Cleanup of waste material shall be continuous during the grooving operation. Waste material shall be disposed of off-site in accordance with governing laws and regulations. All arrangements for disposal of waste material shall be made prior to the start of grooving. Waste material shall not be allowed to enter the airport storm or sanitary sewer system.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

401-5.1 ACCEPTANCE SAMPLING AND TESTING. Unless otherwise specified, all acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section will be performed by the Engineer at no cost to the Contractor except that coring **[**and profilograph testing**]** as required in this section shall be completed and paid for by the Contractor. Testing organizations performing these tests **[**except profilograph**]** shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. All equipment in Contractor furnished laboratories shall be calibrated by an independent testing organization prior to the start of operations at the Contractor's expense.

* *

See note to Engineer in section 401-5.2b(5) regarding the use of profilograph testing. If this testing is specified, it is performed and paid for by the Contractor.

* *

a. Plant-Produced Material. Plant-produced material shall be tested for stability, flow, and air voids on a lot basis. Sampling shall be from material deposited into trucks at the plant or from trucks at the job site. Samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D 979. A lot will consist of:

- one day or shift's production not to exceed 2,000 tons (1 814 000 kg), or
- a half day or shift's production where a day's production is expected to consist of between 2,000 and 4,000 tons (1 814 000 and 3 628 000 kg), or
- similar subdivisions for tonnages over 4,000 tons (3 628 000 kg).

Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing material for the job, the lot sizes shall apply separately for each plant.

(1) Sampling. Each lot will consist of four equal sublots. Sufficient material for preparation of test specimens for all testing will be sampled by the Engineer on a random basis, in accordance with the procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. One set of laboratory compacted specimens will be prepared for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D 6926, at the number of blows required by paragraph 401-3.2, Table 1. Each set of laboratory compacted specimens will consist of three test portions prepared from the same sample increment.

The sample of bituminous mixture may be put in a covered metal tin and placed in an oven for not less than 30 minutes nor more than 60 minutes to stabilize to compaction temperature. The compaction temperature of the specimens shall be as specified in the job mix formula.

(2) Testing. Sample specimens shall be tested for stability and flow in accordance with ASTM D 6927. Air voids will be determined by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D 3203.

Prior to testing, the bulk specific gravity of each test specimen shall be measured by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D 2726 using the procedure for laboratory-prepared thoroughly dry specimens, or ASTM D 1188, whichever is applicable, for use in computing air voids and pavement density.

For air voids determination, the theoretical maximum specific gravity of the mixture shall be measured twice for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D 2041, Type C, D or E container. The value used in the air voids computation for each sublot shall be based on the average of the two maximum specific gravity measurements for the sublot.

The stability and flow for each sublot shall be computed by averaging the results of all test specimens representing that sublot.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of plant produced material for stability, flow, and air voids shall be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 401-5.2b.

b. Field Placed Material. Material placed in the field shall be tested for mat and joint density on a lot basis.

(1) Mat Density. The lot size shall be the same as that indicated in paragraph 401-5.1a and shall be divided into four equal sublots. One core of finished, compacted materials shall be taken by the Contractor from each sublot. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer on a random basis in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. Cores shall not be taken closer than one foot from a transverse or longitudinal joint.

(2) Joint Density. The lot size shall be the total length of longitudinal joints constructed by a lot of material as defined in paragraph 401-5.1a. The lot shall be divided into four equal sublots. One core of finished, compacted materials shall be taken by the Contractor from each sublot. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer on a random basis in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. ALL CORING SHALL BE CENTERED ON THE JOINT. THE MINIMUM CORE DIAMETER FOR JOINT DENSITY DETERMINATION SHALL BE 5 INCHES.

(3) Sampling. Samples shall be neatly cut with a core drill. The cutting edge of the core drill bit shall be of hardened steel or other suitable material with diamond chips embedded in the metal cutting edge. The minimum diameter of the sample shall be five inches. Samples that are clearly defective, as a result of sampling, shall be discarded and another sample taken. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples and filling the cored pavement. Cored holes shall be filled in a manner acceptable to the Engineer and within one day after sampling.

(4) Testing. The bulk specific gravity of each cored sample will be measured by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D 2726 or ASTM D 1188, whichever is applicable. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each sublot sample by the average bulk specific gravity of all laboratory prepared specimens for the lot, as determined in paragraph 401-5.1a(2). The bulk specific gravity used to determine the joint density at joints formed between different lots shall be the lowest of the bulk specific gravity values from the two different lots.

(5) Acceptance. Acceptance of field placed material for mat density will be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 401-5.2b(1). Acceptance for joint density will be determined in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 401-5.2b(3).

c. Partial Lots — Plant-Produced Material. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified number of tests have been made for the lot, or when the Contractor and Engineer agree in writing to allow overages or other minor tonnage placements to be considered as partial lots, the following procedure will be used to adjust the lot size and the number of tests for the lot.

The last batch produced where production is halted will be sampled, and its properties shall be considered as representative of the particular sublot from which it was taken. In addition, an agreed to minor placement will be sampled, and its properties shall be considered as representative of the particular sublot from which it was taken. Where three sublots are produced, they shall constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots are produced, they shall be incorporated into the next lot, and the total number of sublots shall be used in the acceptance plan calculation, i.e., n = 5 or n = 6, for example. Partial lots at the end of asphalt production on the project shall be included with the previous lot.

d. Partial Lots — Field Placed Material. The lot size for field placed material shall correspond to that of the plant material, except that, in no cases, shall less than three (3) cored samples be obtained, i.e., n = 3.

401-5.2 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA.

a. General. Acceptance will be based on the following characteristics of the bituminous mixture and completed pavement as well as the implementation of the Contractor Quality Control Program and test results:

(1) Stability
(2) Flow
(3) Air voids
(4) Mat density
(5) Joint density
(6) Thickness
(7) Smoothness
(8) Grade

Mat density and air voids will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with paragraph 401-5.2b(1). Stability and flow will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with paragraph 401-5.2b(2). Joint density will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with paragraph 401-5.2b(3).

Thickness will be evaluated by the Engineer for compliance in accordance with paragraph 401-5.2b(4). Acceptance for smoothness will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 401-5.2b(5). Acceptance for grade will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 401-5.2b(6).

The Engineer may at any time, notwithstanding previous plant acceptance, reject and require the Contractor to dispose of any batch of bituminous mixture which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, incomplete coating of aggregate, or improper mix temperature. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection or temperature measurements. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the Engineer, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the Engineer, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

b. Acceptance Criteria.

(1) Mat Density and Air Voids. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for mat density and air voids shall be based on the percentage of material within specification limits (PWL). If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90 percent, the lot shall be acceptable. Acceptance and payment shall be determined in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1.

(2) Stability and Flow. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for stability and flow shall be based on the percentage of material within specification limits (PWL). If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90 percent, the lot shall be acceptable. If the PWL is less than 90 percent, the Contractor shall determine the reason and take corrective action. If the PWL is below 80 percent, the Contractor must stop production and make adjustments to the mix. Lots with PWL below 80 percent for stability or flow values shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

(3) Joint Density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for joint density shall be based on the percentage of material within specification limits (PWL). If the PWL of the lot is equal to or exceeds 90 percent, the lot shall be considered acceptable. If the PWL is less than 90 percent, the Contractor shall evaluate the reason and act accordingly. If the PWL is less than 80 percent, the Contractor shall cease operations and until the reason for poor compaction has been determined. IF THE PWL IS LESS THAN 71 PERCENT, THE PAY FACTOR FOR THE LOT USED TO COMPLETE THE JOINT SHALL BE REDUCED BY 5 PERCENTAGE POINTS. This lot pay factor reduction shall be incorporated and evaluated in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1.

(4) Thickness. Thickness of each lift of surface course shall be evaluated by the Engineer for compliance to the requirements shown on the plans. Measurements of thickness shall be made by the Engineer using the cores extracted for each sublot for density measurement. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point shall not be more than ¼ inch less than the thickness indicated for the lift. Average thickness of lift, or combined lifts, shall not be less than the indicated thickness. Where the thickness tolerances are not met, the lot or sublot shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense by removing the deficient area and replacing with new pavement. The Contractor, at his expense, may take additional cores as approved by the Engineer to circumscribe the deficient area.

(5) Smoothness. The final surface shall be free from roller marks. The finished surfaces of each course of the pavement, except the finished surface of the final course, shall not vary more than ⅜ inch when evaluated with a 16 foot straightedge. The finished surface of the final course of pavement shall not vary more than ¼ inch when evaluated with a 16 foot straightedge. The lot size shall be [ ] square yards (square meters). Smoothness measurements shall be made at 50 foot intervals and as determined by the Engineer. In the longitudinal direction, a smoothness reading shall be made at the center of each paving lane. In the transverse direction, smoothness readings shall be made continuously across the full width of the pavement. However, transverse smoothness readings shall not be made across designed grade changes. At warped transition areas, straightedge position shall be adjusted to measure surface smoothness and not design grade transitions. When more than 15 percent of all measurements within a lot exceed the specified tolerance, the Contractor shall remove the deficient

area to the depth of the final course of pavement and replace with new material. Skin patching shall not be permitted. Isolated high points may be ground off providing the course thickness complies with the thickness specified on the plans. High point grinding will be limited to 15 square yards. Areas in excess of 15 square yards will require removal and replacement of the pavement in accordance with the limitations noted above.

* * * *

If there is a section of 250 feet or less, the profilogram for the section shall be included in the evaluation of the previous section. If there is an independently placed section of 50 to 250 feet in length, a profilogram shall be made for that section and the pay adjustment factors for short section of Table 7 shall apply.

All costs necessary to provide the profilograph and related to furnishing the appropriate profilograms as required in this provision are incidental to pavement construction and no direct compensation will be made therefore.

* * * *

TABLE 5. MARSHALL ACCEPTANCE LIMITS FOR STABILITY, FLOW, AIR VOIDS, DENSITY

TEST PROPERTY	Pavements Designed for Aircraft Gross Weights of 60,000 Lbs. or More or Tire Pressures of 100 Psi or More		Pavements Designed for Aircraft Gross Weights Less Than 60,000 Lbs. or Tire Pressures Less Than 100 Psi	
Number of Blows	**75**		**50**	
	Specification Tolerance Limits		**Specification Tolerance Limits**	
	L	**U**	**L**	**U**
Stability, minimum, pounds	1800	--	1000	--
Flow, 0.01-inch	8	16	8	20
Air Voids Total Mix, percent	2	5	2	5
Surface Course Mat Density, percent	96.3	--	96.3	--
Base Course Mat Density, percent	95.5	--	95.5	--
Joint density, percent	93.3	--	93.3	--

* * * *

* *

A lot is the quantity of material to be controlled and may represent a specified tonnage or a specified number of truckloads. The lot size, to be determined by the Engineer, should, for the most part, depend on the operational capacity of the plant, but shall in no case exceed 2,000 tons (1 814 000 kg) in accordance with paragraph 401-5.1a.

* *

401-5.3 RESAMPLING PAVEMENT FOR MAT DENSITY.

a. General. Resampling of a lot of pavement will only be allowed for mat density**,** and then, only if the Contractor requests same, in writing, within 48 hours after receiving the written test results from the Engineer. A retest will consist of all the sampling and testing procedures contained in paragraphs 401-5.1b and 401-5.2b(1). Only one resampling per lot will be permitted.

(1) A redefined PWL shall be calculated for the resampled lot. The number of tests used to calculate the redefined PWL shall include the initial tests made for that lot plus the retests.

(2) The cost for resampling and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor.

b. Payment for Resampled Lots. The redefined PWL for a resampled lot shall be used to calculate the payment for that lot in accordance with Table 6.

c. Outliers. If the tests within a lot include a very large or a very small value that appears to be outside the normal limits of variation, check for an outlier in accordance with ASTM E 178, at a significance level of 5 percent, to determine if this value should be discarded when computing the PWL.

[401-5.4 LEVELING COURSE. Any course used for truing and leveling shall meet the requirements of paragraph 401-3.2, 401-5.2b(1) for air voids and 401-5.2b(2), but shall not be subject to the density requirements of paragraph 401-5.2b(1) for mat density and 401-5.2b(3). The leveling course shall be compacted with the same effort used to achieve density of the test section. The truing and leveling course shall not exceed a nominal thickness of 1-½ inches (37.5 mm). The leveling course is the first variable thickness lift of an overlay placed prior to subsequent courses.**]**

* *

Use this paragraph only when there is a need to restore proper cross-section prior to overlaying. Areas of the pavement requiring a leveling course shall be shown on the plans.

* *

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

401-6.1 GENERAL. The Contractor shall develop a Quality Control Program in accordance with Section 100 of the General Provisions. The program shall address all elements that affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design
b. Aggregate Grading
c. Quality of Materials
d. Stockpile Management
e. Proportioning
f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Placing and Finishing
h. Joints
i. Compaction
j. Surface Smoothness
k. Personnel
l. Laydown Plan

The Contractor shall perform quality control sampling, testing, and inspection during all phases of the work and shall perform them at a rate sufficient to ensure that the work conforms to the contract requirements, and at minimum test frequencies required by paragraph 401-6.3 and Section 100 of the General Provisions. As a part of the process for approving the Contractor's plan, the Engineer may require the Contractor's technician to perform testing of samples to demonstrate an acceptable level of performance.

No partial payment will be made for materials that are subject to specific quality control requirements without an approved plan.

401-6.2 TESTING LABORATORY. The Contractor shall provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory meeting the requirements of paragraph 401-3.5 and 401-4.2a(2) located at the plant or job site. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with certification stating that all of the testing equipment to be used is properly calibrated and will meet the specifications applicable for the specified test procedures.

401-6.3 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING. The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the approved Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, field compaction, and surface smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

a. Asphalt Content. A minimum of two extraction tests shall be performed per lot in accordance with ASTM D 6307 or ASTM D 2172 for determination of asphalt content. The weight of ash portion of the extraction test, as described in ASTM D 2172, shall be determined as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plan production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture. The asphalt content for the lot will be determined by averaging the test results.

The use of the nuclear method for determining asphalt content in accordance with ASTM D 4125 is permitted, provided that it is calibrated for the specific mix being used.

b. Gradation. Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D 5444 and ASTM C 136 (Dry Sieve). When asphalt content is determined by the nuclear method, aggregate gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix or continuous mix plants, and tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 (dry sieve) using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

c. Moisture Content of Aggregate. The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C 566.

d. Moisture Content of Mixture. The moisture content of the mixture shall be determined once per lot in accordance with ASTM D 1461 **[**or AASHTO T110**]**.

* * * *

e. Temperatures. Temperatures shall be checked, at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperatures of the dryer, the bitumen in the storage tank, the mixture at the plant, and the mixture at the job site.

f. In-Place Density Monitoring. The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure that the specified density is being achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor the pavement density in accordance with ASTM D 2950.

g. Additional Testing. Any additional testing that the Contractor deems necessary to control the process may be performed at the Contractor's option.

h. Monitoring. The Engineer reserves the right to monitor any or all of the above testing.

401-6.4 SAMPLING. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material that appears inconsistent with similar material being sampled, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

401-6.5 CONTROL CHARTS. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (i.e., difference between highest and lowest measurements) for aggregate gradation and asphalt content.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the Engineer and shall be kept current. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and Suspension Limits applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the Engineer may suspend production or acceptance of the material.

a. Individual Measurements. Control charts for individual measurements shall be established to maintain process control within tolerance for aggregate gradation and asphalt content. The control charts shall use the job mix formula target values as indicators of central tendency for the following test parameters with associated Action and Suspension Limits:

CONTROL CHART LIMITS FOR INDIVIDUAL MEASUREMENTS		
Sieve	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
¾ inch (19.0 mm)	0%	0%
½ inch (12.5 mm)	+/-6%	+/-9%
⅜ inch (9.5 mm)	+/-6%	+/-9%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	+/-6%	+/-9%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	+/-5%	+/-7.5%
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	+/-3%	+/-4.5%
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	+/-2%	+/-3%
Asphalt Content	+/-0.45%	+/-0.70%

b. Range. Control charts for range shall be established to control process variability for the test parameters and Suspension Limits listed below. The range shall be computed for each lot as the difference between the two test results for each control parameter. The Suspension Limits specified below are based on a sample size of n = 2. Should the Contractor elect to perform more than two tests per lot, the Suspension Limits shall be adjusted by multiplying the Suspension Limit by 1.18 for n = 3 and by 1.27 for n = 4.

CONTROL CHART LIMITS BASED ON RANGE (Based on n = 2)

Sieve	Suspension Limit
½ inch (12.5 mm)	11 percent
⅜ inch (9.5 mm)	11 percent
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	11 percent
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	9 percent
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	6 percent
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	3.5 percent
Asphalt Content	0.8 percent

c. Corrective Action. The Contractor Quality Control Program shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of tolerance. The Plan shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and production stopped and corrective action taken, if:

(1) One point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements or range; or

(2) Two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

* * * *

The total project payment for plant mix bituminous concrete pavement shall not exceed **[ ]** percent of the product of the contract unit price and the total number of tons (kg) of bituminous mixture used in the accepted work (See Note 2 under Table 6).

Payment for accepted saw-cut grooving shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard.

The price shall be compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, mixing, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

* * * *

b. Profilograph Smoothness. When the final average profile index (subsequent to any required corrective action) does not exceed 7 inches per mile, payment will be made for that section at the contract unit price for the completed pavement. If the final average profile index (subsequent to any required corrective action) exceeds 7 inches per mile, but does not exceed 15 inches per mile, the Contractor may elect to accept a contract unit price adjustment in lieu of reducing the profile index.

c. Basis of Adjusted Payment for Smoothness. Price adjustment for pavement smoothness will be made in accordance with Table 7. The adjustment will apply to the total tonnage of asphalt concrete within a lot of pavement and shall be applied with the following equation:

(Tons of asphalt concrete in lot) x (lot pay factor) x (unit price per ton) x (smoothness pay factor) = payment for lot

TABLE 7. AVERAGE PROFILE INDEX SMOOTHNESS PAY FACTOR

(Inches per mile per 1/10 mile)	Short Sections	Pay Factor
00.0 - 7	00.0 - 15.0	100%
7.1 - 9	15.1 - 16	98%
9.1 - 11	16.1 - 17	96%
11.1 - 13	17.1 - 18	94%
13.1 - 14	18.1 - 20	92%
14.1 - 15	20.1 - 22	90%
15.1 & up	22.1& up	corrective work required[1]

1The Contractor shall correct pavement areas not meeting these tolerances by removing and replacing the defective work. If the Contractor elects to construct an overlay to correct deficiencies, the minimum thickness of the overlay shall not be less than twice the size of the maximum size aggregate. The corrective overlay shall not violate grade criteria and butt joints shall be constructed by sawing and removing the original pavement in compliance with the thickness/maximum aggregate size ratio. Skin patching shall not be permitted.

Unit bid price adjustment will apply to total bituminous mixture and asphalt cement quantities within the 1/10 mile segment of pavement. Deductions will be applied to recorded project quantities. Any pavement section less than 1/10 mile will be accepted on a pro-rated basis.

Material used in building the pavement above the specified grade shall not be included in the quantities for payment.

* * * *

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 29	Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 88	Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	Materials Finer than 75µm (No.200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 131	Resistance to Degradation of Small Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 183	Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C 566	Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D 75	Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 979	Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 995	Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1073	Fine Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1074	Compressive Strength of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D 1188	Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
ASTM D 1461	Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2041	Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2419	Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D 2489	Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D 2950	Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D 3203	Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 3665	Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D 3666	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

ASTM D 4125	Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 4791	Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D 4867	Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 5444	Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D 6926	Preparation of Bituminous Specimens Using MARSHALL Apparatus
ASTM D 6927	MARSHALL Stability and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM E 11	Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
ASTM E 178	Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E 1274	Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph
AASHTO T 30	Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
[AASHTO T 110	Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures]
The Asphalt Institute's Manual No. 2 (MS-2)	Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D 242	Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 946	Penetration Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3381	Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 4552	Classifying Hot-Mix Recycling Agents
AASHTO M320	Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

END OF ITEM P-401

ITEM P-402 POROUS FRICTION COURSE

(Central Plant Hot Mix)

DESCRIPTION

402-1.1 This item shall consist of a plant mixed, open-graded porous friction course, composed of mineral aggregate and bituminous material, mixed in a central mixing plant, and placed on a prepared surface in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the dimensions and typical cross section as shown on the plans.

* *

The porous friction course (PFC) shall be designed as a free draining wearing surface of uniform thickness. The PFC must be placed on a prepared surface, which drains freely and does not allow ponding. The PFC should not be applied over an existing PFC. Any existing PFC should be removed and the entire surface leveled prior to placement of a new PFC.

* *

MATERIALS

402-2.1 AGGREGATE. The aggregate shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed slag with or without other inert finely divided mineral aggregate. The aggregate shall be composed of clean, sound, tough, durable particles, free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious substances. The portion of the material retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate, the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve as fine aggregate, and the portion passing the No. 200 sieve as mineral filler.

a. Coarse Aggregate. Coarse aggregate shall contain at least 75 percent by weight crushed pieces having two or more fractured faces and 100 percent by weight particles with one or more fractured faces. The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75 percent of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces. Fractured faces shall be obtained by crushing. The coarse aggregate shall not contain more than 8 percent, by weight of flat or elongated pieces as defined in ASTM D 693. The percentage of wear shall not be greater than 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131. The sodium sulfate soundness loss shall not exceed 12 percent after five cycles, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 88.

b. Fine Aggregate. Fine aggregate shall have a plasticity index of not more than 6.0 and a liquid limit of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318. The percentage of wear shall not be greater than 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131. The sodium sulfate soundness loss shall not exceed 12 percent after five cycles, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 88.

If necessary, natural sand may be used to obtain the gradation of aggregate blend or workability. The amount of sand to be added will be adjusted to produce mixtures conforming to requirements of this specification.

402-2.2 FILLER. If filler, in addition to that naturally present in the aggregate, is necessary, it shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 242. When mineral filler is required to be batched separately, hydrated lime in the amount of 1.5 percent maximum by weight of the total aggregate shall be batched as part of the added mineral filler. No additional compensation will be allowed the Contractor for furnishing and using hydrated lime or other approved mineral filler that may be required by this specification.

402-2.3 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL. The bituminous material shall be viscosity graded asphalt cement meeting Table 1 of this section and ASTM D-3381, Table 2. A synthetic rubber additive shall be added to the

bitumen in an amount not less than 2 percent by weight (% by weight of synthetic rubber solids). The bitumen and additive shall be uniformly mixed to provide a mixture meeting the following requirements:

* *

FOR FAA CENTRAL REGION PROJECTS:

TABLE 1			
Property	**ASTM**	**Min.**	**Max.**
Viscosity @ 140°F., Poises	**D-2171**	**1600**	**2400**
Viscosity @ 275°F., cSt.	**D-2170**	**325**	
Flash Point, °F.,	**D-92**	**450**	
Ductility @ 77°F (5 cm/min) cm.	**D-113**	**100**	
Ductility @ 39.2°F (5 cm/min) cm.	**D-113**	**50**	
Toughness, inch-pounds	**D-5801**	**110**	
Tenacity, inch-pounds	**D-5801**	**75**	
Thin Film Oven Test:			
Tests on Residue			
Viscosity @ 140°F., Poises	**D-2170**	**--**	**8000**
Ductility @ 77°F., (5 cm/min) cm	**D-113**	**100**	
Ductility @ 39.2°F., (5 cm/min) cm	**D-113**	**25**	

* *

Certified test results plus a sample of the bitumen-synthetic rubber mixture shall be provided for each tank load shipped to the project or for each mixed batch, whichever is smaller. Samples being tested shall contain the anti-stripping additive. No material shall be used before the test results are delivered to the Engineer. The Engineer will conduct independent acceptance tests on random samples. Material placed which does not meet specification requirements shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the owner. A temperature-viscosity curve for the material shall be provided to the Engineer.

* *

> **Samples shall be taken, however a minimum of one sample shall be tested by the Engineer to verify the submitted certification. Additional samples shall be tested if results are borderline or for any other reason. The initial test is recommended to be done early in the project.**

* *

402-2.4 ANTI-STRIPPING AGENT. Any anti-stripping agent or additive if required shall be heat stable, shall not change the asphalt cement viscosity beyond specifications, shall contain no harmful ingredients, shall be added in recommended proportion by approved method, and shall be a material approved by the Department of Transportation of the State in which the project is located.

COMPOSITION

402-3.1 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE. The porous friction course shall be composed of aggregate, filler, bituminous material-synthetic rubber mixture, and anti-stripping agent.

402-3.2 JOB MIX FORMULA. No bituminous mixture shall be produced for payment until the Engineer has given written approval of the job mix formula. The job mix shall be prepared by a certified laboratory at the

Contractor's expense and shall remain in effect for the duration of the project. The job mix formula shall establish a single percentage of aggregate passing each required sieve size, a single percentage of bituminous material to be added to the aggregate, the amount of anti strip agent to be added (minimum of one half of one percent by weight), and a single temperature for the mixture as it is discharged into the hauling units. Silicone may be added to the mixture at a maximum rate of 1 ounce per 5,000 gallons of asphalt to facilitate laydown and rolling. Proper asphalt content shall be determined by mixing trial batches in the laboratory.

The job mix formula shall be submitted to the Engineer at least [30] days prior to the start of paving and shall include:

a. Percent passing each sieve size and gradation requirements.
b. Percent of asphalt cement.
c. Asphalt viscosity.
d. Mixing temperature range.
e. Temperature of mix when discharged from the mixer.
f. Temperature viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.
g. Percent of wear (LA abrasion).
h. Plasticity Index and Liquid Limit of fine aggregate.
i. Percent fractured faces.
j. Percent elongated particles.
k. Anti-strip agent.

The Contractor shall submit samples to the Engineer, upon request, for job mix formula verification testing.

The combined aggregate shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight, as determined by laboratory sieves, will conform to the gradation shown in Table 2 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136.

The gradations in Table 2 represent the limits, which determine the suitability of the aggregate for use from the source of supply. The aggregate, as finally selected, shall have a gradation within the limits designated in Table 2 and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve, or vice versa, but shall be uniformly graded from coarse to fine.

TABLE 2. AGGREGATE-POROUS FRICTION COURSE PERCENTAGE BY WEIGHT PASSING SIEVES

Sieve	3/4" maximum	1/2" maximum	Job-Mix (Production)
			Tolerances **
3/4"	100	---	---
1/2"	70-90	100	+/- 5%
3/8"	40-65	85-95	+/- 5%
#4	15-25	30-45	+/- 5%
#8	8-15	20-30	+/- 2%
#30	5-9	9-17	+/- 2%
#200	1-5	2-7	+/- 2%
Bitumen			+/- 0.2%
Temperature of Mix			+/- 20 degrees F.

** The gradation job mix tolerance limits will apply if they fall outside the master grading band in Table 2 except for the top two sieve sizes starting at the 100% passing band. These two sieve size bands shall also be additional limits for production.

The gradations shown are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. The percentages passing the various sieves will be subject to appropriate adjustments by the Engineer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used. The adjustments to the job mix gradation curve should result in a curve of the same general shape as the median curve of the gradation band in Table 2 and fall within the gradation band.

The Asphalt Institutes Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2) contains a convenient procedure for "adjusting" the job mix gradation when aggregates of non uniform specific gravity are proposed for use.

The bituminous content of porous friction courses shall be expressed as a percentage of the total mix by weight and shall be approved by the Engineer on the basis of laboratory tests. The materials used in the mix design shall be the same as those used on the project.

The bituminous content shall be within plus or minus 1 percent of the value obtained from the formula:

$2K_c + 4.0$

where K_c is the surface area constant for that part of the total dry aggregate that will pass a 3/4" (19.0 mm) sieve and be retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Procedures for determining K_c are contained in the Asphalt Institute's Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2). The bituminous content so estimated is the percentage by weight of the total dry aggregates and must be converted to the percent by weight of the total mix in the approved job-mix formula.

The laboratory used to develop the job mix formula shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the lab manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.
b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.
c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.
d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

402-3.3 TEST SECTION. At least one full day prior to full production, the Contractor shall prepare a quantity of bituminous mixture according to the approved job mix formula. The amount of mixture should be sufficient to construct a test section at least 50 feet long and 20 feet wide, placed in two sections and of the same depth specified on the plans. The test area will be designated by the Engineer. The underlying pavement on which the test section is to be constructed shall be the same as the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The equipment to be used in construction of the test section shall be the same type and weight to be used on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. No bituminous mixture shall be produced for payment prior to successful placement of and acceptance of a test strip by the Engineer.

If the test section should prove to be unsatisfactory, the necessary adjustments to plant operation, and/or placement procedures shall be made. Additional test sections, as required, shall be constructed and evaluated for conformance to the specifications. When the test section does not conform to specification requirements the test section shall be removed and replaced at the Contractors expense. Full production shall not begin without approval of the Engineer. Test sections, which conform to specification requirements, shall be measured and paid in accordance with Paragraphs 402-5.1 and 402-6.1. The asphalt content may be adjusted by the Engineer during the test section and will be used as the target asphalt content.

* *

Note: The AC content should be adjusted during the placement of test section. One method to establish the optimum AC content is with the use of a glass dish. Various AC content mixes are made in increments of 0.5% (5.5%, 6.0%, 6.5%, etc.). The mix that will completely cover the bottom of the dish should be used to start the test strip. The AC content should then be increased in the test strip until it starts to bleed. The content then is decreased by 0.5%.

* *

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

402-4.1 WEATHER AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS. The porous friction course shall be constructed only on a dry surface when the atmospheric temperature is 50 F (10 C) and rising (at calm wind conditions) and when the weather is not foggy or rainy.

402-4.2 BITUMINOUS MIXING PLANT. Plants used for the preparation of bituminous mixtures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

a. Requirements for all Plants.

(1) Truck Scales. The bituminous mixture shall be weighed on approved scales furnished by the Contractor, or on public scales at the Contractor's expense. Such scales shall be inspected and sealed as often as the Engineer deems necessary to assure their accuracy. Scales shall conform to the requirements of Section 90.

(2) Testing Laboratory. The Contractor or producer shall provide laboratory facilities for control and acceptance testing functions during periods of mix production, sampling, and testing and whenever materials subject to the provisions of these specifications are being supplied or tested. The laboratory shall provide adequate equipment, space, and utilities as required for the performance of the specified tests.

(3) Inspection of Plant. The Engineer, or Engineer's authorized representative, shall have access, at all times, to all parts of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and materials properties; and checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures.

(4) Storage Bins and Surge Bins. Paragraph 3.9 of ASTM D 995 is deleted.

402-4.3 HAULING EQUIPMENT. Trucks used for hauling bituminous mixtures shall have tight, clean, smooth metal beds. Petroleum products shall not be used for coating truck beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the beds shall be lightly coated with an approved asphalt release agent. The truck beds shall be raised to drain any excess solution before loading the mixture in the trucks. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. If conditions warrant, truck beds shall be insulated and covers shall be securely fastened so that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature.

402-4.4 BITUMINOUS PAVERS. Bituminous pavers shall be self-contained, power-propelled units with an activated screed or strike-off assembly, heated if necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of bituminous plant-mix material which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade.

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed. The screed or strike-off assembly shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required smoothness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

The paver shall be capable of operating at forward speeds consistent with satisfactory laying of the mixture.

Pavers shall be equipped with an automatic grade control system capable of maintaining the screed elevation as specified herein. The control system shall be automatically activated from either a reference line or surface through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices that will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface.

The controls shall be capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

a. Ski-Type device of not less than 30 feet in length or as directed by the Engineer.
b. Taut stringline (wire) set to grade.
c. Short ski or shoe.
d. Laser controls.

The controls shall be so arranged that independent longitudinal grade controls can be operated simultaneously on both sides of the machine or independently on either side. The electronic controls shall be arranged so that the machine can be controlled automatically, semi-automatically, or manually.

The automatic equipment shall be capable of controlling the grade to within plus or minus one-eighth inch and the transverse slope to within plus or minus one tenth of one percent from the controlling grade.

The machine shall be equipped with a spirit level or other type of slope indicator that will continuously indicate the average transverse slope of the screen. Curvature of spirit level tubes shall be as required to produce a bubble movement of not less than one-eighth inch for each one-tenth of one percent change in the transverse slope.

The paving machine shall be capable of being equipped with an infrared joint heater if directed by the Engineer. The output of infrared energy shall be in the one to six micron range. Converters shall be arranged end to end directly over the joint to be heated in sufficient numbers to continuously produce, when in operation, a minimum of 240,000 BTU per hour. The joint heater shall be positioned not more than one inch above the pavement to be heated and in front of the paver screed and shall be fully adjustable. Heaters will be required to be in operation at all times.

402-4.5 ROLLERS. Rollers shall be steel wheel. Split drum rollers are not acceptable. They shall be in good condition, capable of reversing without backlash, and operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the bituminous mixture. The wheels shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers and sprinkling apparatuses using a water soluble asphalt release agent, approved by the engineer, to prevent the bituminous mixture from sticking to the wheels. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture without detrimentally affecting the material.

402-4.6 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE. The aggregate for the mixture shall be dried and heated at the central mixing plant before entering the mixer. When introduced into the mixer, the combined aggregate moisture content (weighted according to the composition of the blend) shall be less than 0.25 percent for aggregate blends with water absorption of 2.5 percent or less and less than 0.50 percent for aggregate blends with water absorption greater than 2.5 percent. Water absorption of aggregates shall be determined by ASTM C 127 and C 128. The water absorption for the aggregate blend shall be the weighted average of the absorption values for the coarse aggregate retained on the No. 4 sieve (4.75 mm) and the fine aggregate passing the No. 4 sieve (4.75 mm). The water content test will be conducted in accordance with ASTM C 566. In no case shall the moisture content be such that foaming of the mixture occurs prior to placement. At the time of mixing, the temperature of the aggregate shall be within the range specified in the job mix formula. The maximum temperature and rate of heating shall be such that no damage occurs to the aggregates. Particular care shall be taken so that aggregates high in calcium or magnesium content are not damaged by overheating. The aggregate shall be screened to specified sizes and conveyed in separate bins ready for mixing with bituminous material.

402-4.7 PREPARATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE. The bituminous mixture shall be prepared in a central mixing plant. The mixture shall be prepared at the temperature designated by the mix design.

The dry aggregate shall be combined in the plant using the proportionate amounts of each aggregate size required to meet the specified gradation. The quantity of aggregate for each batch shall be determined, measured, and conveyed into the mixer.

The quantity of bituminous material for each batch or the calibrated amount for continuous mixers shall be determined by the certified laboratory that prepared the mix design. It shall be measured by weight and introduced into the mixer within the temperature range specified in the job mix formula. For batch mixers, all aggregates shall be in the mixer before the bitumen material is added. In no case shall the temperature of the aggregate be more than 25°F above the temperature of the bituminous material. Mixing shall continue until all particles are coated uniformly. In no case shall the bituminous mixture be stored in storage silos or surge bins.

402-4.8 TRANSPORTATION AND DELIVERY OF THE MIXTURE. The mixture shall be placed at a temperature between 250°F and 300°F. Loads shall be sent from the plant so that all spreading and compacting of the mixture may be accomplished during daylight hours. Excessive waiting or delay of haul trucks at the job site

shall not be allowed and mix supplied at temperatures outside the specified range will not be accepted. Bleeding and rich spots resulting from segregation during transportation shall not be accepted.

402-4.9 SPREADING AND LAYING. Immediately before placing the porous friction course, the underlying course shall be cleared of all loose or deleterious material with power blowers, power brooms, or hand brooms as directed. A tack coat conforming to Item P-603 Bituminous Tack Coat shall be placed on all existing surfaces for bonding the PFC to the existing surface. Placement of the PFC must be delayed until the tack coat has properly cured.

The mixture shall be deposited from haul units directly into the laydown machine hopper and placed in a continuous operation.

Hauling over material already placed shall not be permitted until the material has been thoroughly compacted and allowed to cure for a period of at least 12 hours.

402-4.10 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE. After spreading, rolling shall be done immediately. Two or four passes, at the discretion of the Engineer, with a steel wheel roller weighing no more than 10 tons, shall be made for compaction. Care should be taken to avoid over rolling or rolling when material is too cool. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened using a water soluble asphalt release agent approved by the engineer. Rolling operations shall be conducted in such a manner that shoving or distortion will not develop. The amount of rolling shall be limited to only that necessary for compacting the porous friction course and bonding it to the underlying surface course. Any mixture, which becomes loose, broken, mixed with dirt, or in any way defective, shall be removed and replaced with fresh mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. Such rework shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Spreading of the mixture shall be done carefully with particular attention given to making the operation as continuous as possible. Hand working shall be kept to an absolute minimum.

Contractor quality control shall utilize a nuclear gauge to monitor compaction efforts.

402-4.11 JOINTS. The formation of all joints shall be made in such a manner as to ensure a continuous bond between old and new sections of the course. All joints shall present the same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of the course.

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course, in which case the edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose vertical face. In both methods all contact surfaces shall be given a tack coat of bituminous material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, or otherwise defective shall be cut back to expose a clean, sound surface for the full depth of the course. All contact surfaces shall be given a tack coat of bituminous material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The longitudinal joint shall offset that in the existing course by at least 1 foot (30 cm).

402-4.12 SHAPING EDGES. While the surface is being compacted and finished, the Contractor shall carefully shape the longitudinal outside edges of the PFC to a vertical face at the established edge. When transitioning from PFC to existing pavement, transverse edges shall be constructed with a finer graded bituminous mixture.

* *

Edge lips shall not exceed 3-inches; however, they are preferred to be less than 1.5-inches. This may be a problem on projects that have excessive surface irregularities.

* *

402-4.13 SURFACE TESTS. The Contractor is responsible for supplying an acceptable metal 12-foot straight edge. After completion of final rolling, the finished surface shall be tested with the 12-foot straightedge and shall

not vary more than 1/4 inch. The 12-foot straight edge shall be applied parallel with and at right angles to the runway centerline in a pattern that includes longitudinal and transverse joints. The 12-foot straightedge shall be advanced approximately 1/2 its length in the line of measurement. Areas of the porous friction course exceeding the specified tolerances shall be removed, as directed by the Engineer, and replaced with new material at the Contractor's expense. The Engineer shall immediately notify the Contractor of such unsatisfactory visual defects such as non-uniform texture, roller marks, bleeding of bituminous material, cracking and shoving of the mixture during rolling operations. Areas of the porous friction course, which possess such defects, shall be removed, as directed by the Engineer, and replaced with new material at the Contractors expense. Skin patching or hand working shall not be permitted.

402-4.14 ACCEPTANCE SAMPLING AND TESTING OF BITUMINOUS MATERIAL AND AGGREGATE. The Engineer, at no cost to the Contractor, shall perform all acceptance sampling and testing. The testing laboratory performing the testing shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666.

Samples of the PFC mixture shall be taken at the point of discharge in hauling units and tested to control uniformity in bituminous content and gradation. Samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D 979 and prepared in accordance with ASTM D 2172 or ASTM D 6307. One sample shall be taken from each lot on a random basis in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. A lot shall consist of 1,000 tons or 1/2 day's production, whichever is less. Should the average bituminous content for any two consecutive lots not fall within job mix tolerances under 402-3.1, the Contractor shall cease production until such out-of-tolerance conditions have been remedied. Any material, placed after the contractor has been informed of two consecutive failing tests, shall be rejected and removed at the Contractor's expense.

Aggregate from each hot bin or aggregate feed shall be sampled on a random basis and tested for gradation analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136. One sample shall be taken on a random basis in accordance with ASTM D 3665 for each lot. A lot shall consist of 500 tons or 1/4 day's production, whichever is less. If any two consecutive samples fail to meet the tolerances of the job mix formula gradation, the Contractor shall cease plant production until such out-of tolerance conditions have been remedied. Any material, placed after the contractor has been informed of two consecutive failing tests, shall be rejected and removed at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of unsatisfactory visual defects in the completed bituminous friction course such as non-uniform texture, roller marks, bleeding of bituminous material, cracking and shoving of the mixture during the roller operations, or nonconformance to the surface smoothness criteria specified. Unsatisfactory bituminous friction course shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense as directed by the Engineer.

402-4.15 BITUMINOUS AND AGGREGATE MATERIAL (CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY). Samples of the bituminous and aggregate materials that the Contractor proposes to use, together with a statement of their source and character, shall be submitted for approval prior to use. The Contractor shall require the manufacturer or producer of the bituminous and aggregate materials to furnish material subject to this and all other pertinent requirements of the contract. Only those materials that have been tested and approved for the intended use shall be acceptable.

The Contractor shall furnish the vendor's certified test reports for each carload or equivalent of bituminous material shipped to the project. The report shall be delivered to the Engineer before permission is granted to use the material. The vendor's certified test report for the bituminous material shall not be interpreted as a basis for final acceptance. All test reports shall be subject to verification by testing sample materials received for use on the project.

402-4.16 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT. After final rolling, no vehicular traffic of any kind shall be permitted on the pavement until it has cured at least 12 hours or unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. Newly constructed pavement areas shall not be opened to aircraft traffic until 24 hours after completion or unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

402-5.1 Porous friction course shall be measured by the number of **[square yards (square meters)][tons (kg)]** of mixture used in the accepted work.

Only the areas of the porous friction course meeting the following thickness requirements shall be measured for payment:

To determine the thickness of the finished PFC, the Engineer shall take one core sample, not less than 2 inches (5 cm) in diameter, at random from each unit of the completed PFC area. A unit of the completed area shall be one paving lane wide by 1,000 feet (304 m) long. The last unit in any one paving lane shall include any remaining length in addition to the 1,000 feet (304 m).

When the measurement of any core is more than the maximum or less than the minimum allowable thickness, as shown in Table 3, additional cores shall be taken at 20-foot intervals (6 m) (parallel to and at right angles to the runway centerline) until the completed PFC is within such maximum or minimum thickness for the subunit being tested. Out-of-tolerance areas shall be deducted from the total **[square yards (square meters)][tons (kg)]** PFC for payment. If, in the Engineer's judgment, such out of tolerance areas warrant removal, the PFC shall be removed and the underlying course shall be cleaned (ready for reconstruction), all at the Contractor's expense.

TABLE 3. ALLOWABLE FINISHED PFC THICKNESS

	Nominal		Maximum		Minimum	
	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
3/4 in. aggregate	1.0	25	1.50	37	0.75	19
1/2 in. aggregate	0.75	19	1.25	32	0.50	12

BASIS OF PAYMENT

402-6.1 Payment shall be made at the respective contract prices per **[square yard (square meter)][ton (kg)]** for porous friction course and per **[gallon (liter)][ton (kg)]** for bituminous material. The prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials; for all preparation and storage of materials; for cleaning the existing surface; for mixing, hauling, placing, and compacting the mixture (including initial test section); and for all tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete each item. No separate payment is included in the contract for furnishing and batching mineral filler, or anti-stripping agents, should such items be required.

Rehabilitation of the existing pavement surface and the tack coat shall be measured and paid for at their respective contract prices.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-402-6.1	Porous Friction Course—**[per square yard (square meter)][ton (kg)]**
Item P-402-6.2	Bituminous material—**[per gallon (liter)][ton (kg)]**

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 88	Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 127	Density, Specific Gravity, and Absorption of Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 128	Density, Specific Gravity, and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	Resistance to Abrasion of Small Size Coarse Aggregate by Use of the Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 566	Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D 693	Crushed Aggregate for Macadam Pavements
ASTM D 979	Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 995	Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2741	Susceptibility of Polyethylene Bottles to Soot Accumulation
ASTM D 3665	Random Sampling of Paving Materials
ASTM D 3666	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 6307	Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D 242	Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 3381	Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction

END OF ITEM P-402

ITEM P-403 PLANT MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS (BASE, LEVELING OR SURFACE COURSE)

DESCRIPTION

403-1.1 This item shall consist of a **[ ]** course composed of mineral aggregate and bituminous material mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, and elevation required by the plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

* * * *

* * * *

The aggregate shall have sand equivalent values of **[ ]** or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2419.

* * * *

PMA, has shown to perform very well in these areas. The low temperature grade should remain the same.

Additional grade bumping and grade selection information is given in Table A.

TABLE A. BINDER GRADE SELECTION AND GRADE BUMPING BASED ON GROSS AIRCRAFT WEIGHT.

Aircraft Gross Weight (pounds)	High Temperature Adjustment to Base Binder Grade	
	Pavement Type	
	Runway	Taxiway/Apron
Less than 12,500	--	--
Less than 60,000	--	1
Less than 100,000	--	1
Greater than 100,000	1	2

NOTES:
1. PG grades above a –22 on the low end (e.g. 64–16) are not recommended. Limited experience has shown this to be a poor performer.
2. PG grades below a 64 on the high end (e.g. 58-22) are not recommended. These binders often provide tender tendencies.
3. PG grades above a 76 on the high end (e.g. 82-22) are not recommended. These binders are very stiff and difficult to work and compact.

Grade Specification			
Penetration Grade ASTM D 946	Viscosity Grade ASTM D 3381		Performance Graded Asphalt Institute Superpave Series No. 1(SP-1)
40-50 60-70 85-100 100-120 120-150	AC-5 AC-10 AC-15 AC-20 AC-30 AC-40	AR-1000 AR-2000 AR-4000 AR-8000	In general, the Engineer should choose a PG-asphalt binder that has been approved for use in the vicinity by the State DOT, and is locally available. In general, a high reliability (98 percent) on both the high and low temperature categories is sufficiently conservative.

* * * *

(1) Liquid limit.
(2) Plasticity index.
(3) Sand equivalent.

c. Mineral Filler.

d. Bituminous Material. Test results for bituminous material shall include temperature/viscosity charts for mixing and compaction temperatures.

The certification(s) shall show the appropriate ASTM test(s) for each material, the test results, and a statement that the material meets the specification requirement.

The Engineer may request samples for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

403-2.5 ANTI-STRIPPING AGENT. Any anti-stripping agent or additive if required shall be heat stable, shall not change the asphalt cement viscosity beyond specifications, shall contain no harmful ingredients, shall be added in recommended proportion by approved method, and shall be a material approved by the Department of Transportation of the State in which the project is located.

COMPOSITION

403-3.1 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE. The bituminous plant mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, filler and anti-strip agent if required, and bituminous material. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF).

403-3.2 JOB MIX FORMULA. No bituminous mixture for payment shall be produced until a job mix formula has been approved in writing by the Engineer. The bituminous mixture shall be designed using procedures contained in Chapter 5, MARSHALL METHOD OF MIX DESIGN, of the Asphalt Institute's Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete, sixth edition, and shall meet the requirements of Tables 1, 2 and 3.

* *

Engineer may specify the Eastern Region Laboratory Procedures Manual (ERLPM), Section 2 in lieu of MS-2.

* *

Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D 4867, shall not be less than 75. Anti-stripping agent shall be added to the asphalt, as necessary, to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it will be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

* *

Engineer may specify a TSR of not less than 80 in areas that are prone to stripping at a TSR of 75.

* *

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor to the Engineer at least **[ ]** days prior to the start of paving operations and shall include as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size for total combined gradation, individual gradation of all aggregate stockpiles and percent by weight of each stockpile used in the job mix formula.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Asphalt performance, viscosity or penetration grade.

d. Number of blows of hammer compaction per side of molded specimen.

e. Mixing temperature.

f. Compaction temperature.

g. Temperature of mix when discharged from the mixer.

h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.

i. Plot of the combined gradation on the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) 45 power gradation curve.

j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content.

k. Percent natural sand.

l. Percent fractured faces.

m. Percent by weight of flat particles, elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles (and criteria).

n. Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR).

o. Antistrip agent (if required).

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the results of verification testing of three (3) asphalt samples prepared at the optimum asphalt content. The average of the results of this testing shall indicate conformance with the job mix formula requirements specified in Tables 1, 2 and 3.

When the project requires asphalt mixtures of differing aggregate gradations, a separate job mix formula and the results of job mix formula verification testing must be submitted for each mix.

The job mix formula for each mixture shall be in effect until a modification is approved in writing by the Engineer. Should a change in sources of materials be made, a new job mix formula must be submitted within [ ] days and approved by the Engineer in writing before the new material is used. After the initial production job mix formula(s) has/have been approved by the Engineer and a new or modified job mix formula is required for whatever reason, the subsequent cost of the Engineer's approval of the new or modified job mix formula will be borne by the Contractor. There will be no time extension given or considerations for extra costs associated with the stoppage of production paving or restart of production paving due to the time needed for the Engineer to approve the initial, new or modified job mix formula.

* * * *

Test Property	Pavements Designed for Aircraft Gross Weights of 60,000 Lbs. or More or Tire Pressures of 100 Psi or More	Pavements Designed for Aircraft Gross Weights Less Than 60,000 Lbs. or Tire Pressures Less Than 100 Psi
Number of Blows	**75**	**50**
Stability, pounds (newtons)	**1800 (8006)**	**1000 (4448)**
Flow, 0.01 in. (0.25 mm)	**8-16**	**8-20**
Air Voids (percent)	**2-5**	**2-5**
Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (minimum)	**See Table 2**	**See Table 2**

For mixes with maximum size aggregate greater than 1 inch up to a maximum of 1-½ inches, the Marshall Design Criteria shall be modified by the Engineer per the guidance found in Asphalt Institute Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), Chapter 5 and the test method specified shall be ASTM D 5581 in lieu of ASTM D 6926.

* * * *

The mineral aggregate shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight, as determined by laboratory sieves, will conform to the gradation or gradations specified in Table 3 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and C 117.

The gradations in Table 3 represent the limits that shall determine the suitability of aggregate for use from the sources of supply. The aggregate, as selected (and used in the JMF), shall have a gradation within the limits designated in Table 3 and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve, or vice versa, but shall be well graded from coarse to fine.

Deviations from the final approved mix design for bitumen content and gradation of aggregates shall be within the action limits for individual measurements as specified in paragraph 403-6.5a. The limits still will apply if they fall outside the master grading band in Table 3.

The maximum size aggregate used shall not be more than one-half of the thickness of the course being constructed except where otherwise shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

TABLE 3. AGGREGATE - BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
1-½ in. (37.50 mm)	*
1 in. (25.0 mm)	*
¾ in. (19.0 mm)	*
½ in. (12.5 mm)	*
⅜ in. (9.5 mm)	*
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	*
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	*
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	*
No. 30 (0.60 mm)	*
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	*
No. 100 (0.15 mm)	*
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	*
Asphalt percent	
Stone or gravel	*
Slag	*

The aggregate gradations shown are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. The percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used, as indicated in the Asphalt Institute Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), Chapter 3.

* * * *

	1-½" max	1" max	¾ " max	½" max
1-½ in. (37.5 mm)	**100**	**--**	**--**	**--**
1 in. (24.0 mm)	**86-98**	**100**	**--**	**--**
¾ in. (19.0 mm)	**68-93**	**76-98**	**100**	**--**
½ in. (12.5 mm)	**57-81**	**66-86**	**79-99**	**100**
⅜ in. (9.5 mm)	**49-69**	**57-77**	**68-88**	**79-99**
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	**34-54**	**40-60**	**48-68**	**58-78**
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	**22-42**	**26-46**	**33-53**	**39-59**
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	**13-33**	**17-37**	**20-40**	**26-46**
No. 30 (0.600 mm)	**8-24**	**11-27**	**14-30**	**19-35**
No. 50 (0.300 mm)	**6-18**	**7-19**	**9-21**	**12-24**
No. 100 (0.150 mm)	**4-12**	**6-16**	**6-16**	**7-17**
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	**3-6**	**3-6**	**3-6**	**3-6**
Asphalt percent:				
Stone or gravel	**4.5-7.0**	**4.5-7.0**	**5.0-7.5**	**5.5-8.0**
Slag	**5.0-7.5**	**5.0-7.5**	**6.5-9.5**	**7.0-10.5**

* * * *

The blend of new asphalt cement and the RAP asphalt binder shall meet the requirements in paragraph 403-2.3. The virgin asphalt cement shall not be more than two standard asphalt material grades different than that specified in paragraph 403-2.3

* * * *

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

e. ASTM D 3666 certification of accreditation by a nationally recognized accreditation program.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

403-4.1 WEATHER LIMITATIONS. The bituminous mixture shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 4. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Engineer, if requested; however, all other requirements including compaction shall be met.

TABLE 4. BASE TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS

Mat Thickness	Base Temperature (Minimum)	
	Deg. F	Deg. C
3 in. (7.5 cm) or greater	40	4
Greater than 1 in. (2.5 cm) but less than 3 in. (7.5 cm)	45	7
1 in. (2.5 cm) or less	50	10

403-4.2 BITUMINOUS MIXING PLANT. Plants used for the preparation of bituminous mixtures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

a. Requirements for All Plants.

(1) Truck Scales. The bituminous mixture shall be weighed on approved scales furnished by the Contractor, or on certified public scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed as often as the Engineer deems necessary to assure their accuracy. Scales shall conform to the requirements of the General Provisions, Section 90-01.

In lieu of scales, and as approved by the Engineer, asphalt mixture weights may be determined by the use of an electronic weighing system equipped with an automatic printer that weighs the total paving mixture. Contractor must furnish calibration certification of the weighing system prior to mix production and as often thereafter as requested by the Engineer.

(2) Testing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Engineer's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing. The Engineer will always have priority in the use of the laboratory. The lab shall have sufficient space and equipment so that both testing representatives (Engineer's and Contractor's) can operate efficiently. The lab shall also meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666.

The plant testing laboratory shall have a floor space area of not less than 150 square feet, with a ceiling height of not less than 7-½ feet. The laboratory shall be weather tight, sufficiently heated in cold weather, air-conditioned in hot weather to maintain temperatures for testing purposes of 70 degrees F +/- 5 degrees F. The plant testing laboratory shall be located on the plant site to provide an unobstructed view, from one of its windows, of the trucks being loaded with the plant mix materials.

Laboratory facilities shall be kept clean, and all equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. The Engineer shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's laboratory facility and witness quality

control activities. The Engineer will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

As a minimum, the plant testing laboratory shall have:

(a) Adequate artificial lighting
(b) Electrical outlets sufficient in number and capacity for operating the required testing equipment and drying samples.
(c) Fire extinguishers (2), Underwriter's Laboratories approved
(d) Work benches for testing, minimum 2-½ feet by 10 feet.
(e) Desk with 2 chairs
(f) Sanitary facilities convenient to testing laboratory
(g) Exhaust fan to outside air, minimum 12 inch blade diameter
(h) A direct telephone line and telephone including a FAX machine operating 24 hours per day, seven days per week
(i) File cabinet with lock for Engineer
(j) Sink with running water, attached drain board and drain capable of handling separate material
(k) Metal stand for holding washing sieves
(l) Two element hot plate or other comparable heating device, with dial type thermostatic controls for drying aggregates
(m) Mechanical shaker and appropriate sieves (listed in JMF, Table 3) meeting the requirements of ASTM E-11 for determining the gradation of coarse and fine aggregates in accordance with ASTM C 136
(n) Marshall testing equipment meeting ASTM D 6926, ASTM D 6927, or ASTM D 5581 as necessary, automatic compaction equipment capable of compacting three specimens at once and other apparatus as specified in ASTM C 127, D 2172, D 2726, and D 2041
(o) Oven, thermostatically controlled, inside minimum 1 cubic foot
(p) Two volumetric specific gravity flasks, 500 CC
(q) Other necessary hand tools required for sampling and testing
(r) Library containing contract specifications, latest ASTM volumes 4.01, 4.02,4.03 and 4.09, AASHTO standard specification parts I and II, and Asphalt Institute Publication MS-2.
(s) Equipment for Theoretical Specific Gravity testing including a 4,000 cc pycnometer, vacuum pump capable of maintaining 30 ml mercury pressure and a balance, 16-20 kilograms with accuracy of 0.5 grams
(t) Extraction equipment, centrifuge and reflux types and ROTOflex equipment
(u) A masonry saw with diamond blade for trimming pavement cores and samples
(v) Telephone

Approval of the plant and testing laboratory by the Engineer requires all facilities and equipment to be in good working order during production, sampling and testing. Failure to provide the specified facilities shall be sufficient cause for disapproving bituminous plant operations.

The Owner shall have access to the lab and at the plant whenever Contractor is producing asphalt for the project.

(3) Inspection of Plant. The Engineer, or Engineer's authorized representative, shall have access, at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant: verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; and checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures.

(4) Storage Bins and Surge Bins. Use of surge bins or storage bins for temporary storage of hot bituminous mixtures will be permitted as follows:

(a) The bituminous mixture may be stored in surge bins for a period of time not to exceed 3 hours.
(b) The bituminous mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not to exceed 24 hours**.**

The bins shall be such that mix drawn from them meets the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

If the Engineer determines that there is an excessive amount of heat loss, segregation or oxidation of the mixture due to temporary storage, no temporary storage will be allowed.

403-4.3 HAULING EQUIPMENT. Trucks used for hauling bituminous mixtures shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of an approved asphalt release agent. Petroleum products shall not be used for coating truck beds. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary, to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers shall be securely fastened.

403-4.4 BITUMINOUS PAVERS. Bituminous pavers shall be self-propelled with an activated heated screed, capable of spreading and finishing courses of bituminous plant mix material that will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

The paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. The control system shall be automatically actuated from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices that will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent.

The controls shall be capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

a. Ski-type device of not less than 30 feet (9.14 m) in length.

b. Taut stringline (wire) set to grade.

c. Short ski or shoe.

d. Laser control.

If, during construction, it is found that the spreading and finishing equipment in use leaves tracks or indented areas, or produces other blemishes in the pavement and/or base course that are not satisfactorily corrected by the scheduled operations, the use of such equipment shall be discontinued and satisfactory equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

403-4.5 ROLLERS. Rollers of the vibratory, steel wheel, and pneumatic-tired type shall be used. They shall be in good condition, capable of operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the bituminous mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition.

All rollers shall be specifically designed and suitable for compacting hot mix bituminous concrete and shall be properly used. Rollers that impair the stability of any layer of a pavement structure or underlying soils shall not be used. Depressions in pavement surfaces caused by rollers shall be repaired by the Contractor at its own expense.

The use of equipment that causes crushing of the aggregate will not be permitted.

a. Nuclear Densometer. The Contractor shall have on site a nuclear densometer during all paving operations in order to assist in the determination of the optimum rolling pattern, type of roller and frequencies, as well as to monitor the effect of the rolling operations during production paving. The Contractor shall also supply a qualified technician during all paving operations to calibrate the nuclear densometer and obtain accurate density readings for all new bituminous concrete. These densities shall be supplied to the Engineer upon request at any time during construction. No separate payment will be made for supplying the density gauge and technician.

403-4.6 PREPARATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIAL. The bituminous material shall be heated in a manner that will avoid local overheating and provide a continuous supply of the bituminous material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of the bituminous material delivered to the mixer shall be sufficient to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles, but shall not exceed 325 degrees F (160 degrees C), unless otherwise required by the manufacturer.

403-4.7 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE. The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to introduction into the mixer. The maximum temperature and rate of heating shall be such that no damage occurs to the aggregates. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350 degrees F (175 degrees C) when the asphalt is added. Particular care shall be taken that aggregates high in calcium or magnesium content are not damaged by overheating. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

403-4.8 PREPARATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE. The aggregates and the bituminous material shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the job mix formula.

The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of bitumen and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but not less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to achieve 95 percent of coated particles. For continuous mix plants, the minimum mixing time shall be determined by dividing the weight of its contents at operating level by the weight of the mixture delivered per second by the mixer. The moisture content of all bituminous mixtures upon discharge shall not exceed 0.5 percent.

* * * *

403-4.10 LAYDOWN PLAN, TRANSPORTING, PLACING, AND FINISHING. Prior to the placement of the bituminous mixture, the Contractor shall prepare a laydown plan for approval by the Engineer. This is to minimize the number of cold joints in the pavement. The laydown plan shall include the sequence of paving laydown by stations, width of lanes, temporary ramp location(s), and laydown temperature. The laydown plan shall also include estimated time of completion for each portion of the work (i.e. milling, paving, rolling, cooling, etc.). Modifications to the laydown plan shall be approved by the Engineer.

The bituminous mixture shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in vehicles conforming to the requirements of paragraph 403-4.3. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Hauling over freshly placed material shall not be permitted until the material has been compacted, as specified, and allowed to cool to atmospheric temperature.

[The Contractor may elect to use a material transfer vehicle to deliver mix to the paver.**]**

* *

Use of a material transfer vehicle allows the paver to be operated almost continuously without stopping between truckloads of mix, if a continuous supply of mix is available from the asphalt plant.

* *

Paving during nighttime construction shall require the following:

a. All paving machines, rollers, distribution trucks and other vehicles required by the Contractor for his operations shall be equipped with artificial illumination sufficient to safely complete the work.

b. Minimum illumination level shall be twenty (20) horizontal foot candles and maintained in the following areas:

(1) An area of 30 feet wide by 30 feet long immediately behind the paving machines during the operations of the machines.

(2) An area 15 feet wide by 30 feet long immediately in front and back of all rolling equipment, during operation of the equipment.

(3) An area 15 feet wide by 15 feet long at any point where an area is being tack coated prior to the placement of pavement.

c. As partial fulfillment of the above requirements, the Contractor shall furnish and use, complete artificial lighting units with a minimum capacity of 3,000 watt electric beam lights, affixed to all equipment in such a way to direct illumination on the area under construction.

d. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish [ ] portable floodlight units similar or equal to [ ].

* *

Engineer to specify the minimum number of floodlighting units and may elect to specify a particular manufacturer's lighting unit "or equal".

If nighttime paving requires the critical re-opening of airfield facilities, the following additional language should be added:

"If the Contractor places any out of specification mix in the project work area, the Contractor is required to remove it at its own expense, to the satisfaction of the

Engineer. If the Contractor has to continue placing non-payment bituminous concrete, as directed by the Engineer, to make the surfaces safe for aircraft operations, the Contractor shall do so to the satisfaction of the Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to leave the facilities to be paved in a safe condition ready for aircraft operations. No consideration for extended closure time of the area being paved will be given. As a first order of work for the next paving shift, the Contractor shall remove all out of specification material and replace with approved material to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When the above situations occur, there will be no consideration given for additional construction time or payment for extra costs."

* * * *

In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with approved power driven tampers. Tampers shall weigh not less than 275 pounds, have a tamping plate width not less than 15 inches, be rated at not less than 4,200 vibrations per minute, and be suitably equipped with a standard tamping plate wetting device.

Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or in any way defective shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching shall not be allowed.

403-4.12 JOINTS. The formation of all joints shall be made in such a manner as to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a tack coat of bituminous material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, or otherwise defective **[**or which have been left exposed for more than 4 hours, or whose surface temperature has cooled to less than 160^0 F**]** shall be cut back to expose a clean, sound surface for the full depth of the course. All contact surfaces shall be given a tack coat of bituminous material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The cost of this work and tack coat shall be considered incidental to the cost of the bituminous course.

* *

Engineer may retain the bracketed language regarding the treatment of "cold joints" when considered necessary.

* *

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

403-5.1 ACCEPTANCE SAMPLING AND TESTING. Unless otherwise specified, all acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section will be performed by the Engineer at no cost to the Contractor. Testing organizations performing these tests shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. All equipment in Contractor furnished laboratories shall be calibrated by the testing organization prior to the start of operations.

a. Field Placed Material. Material placed in the field shall be tested for mat and joint density on a lot basis. A lot will consist of:

- one day or shift's production not to exceed 2,000 tons (1 814 000 kg), or
- a half day or shift's production where a day's production is expected to consist of between 2,000 and 4,000 tons (1 814 000 and 3 628 000 kg), or
- similar subdivisions for tonnages over 4,000 tons (3 628 000 kg).

Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing material for the job, the lot sizes shall apply separately for each plant.

(1) Mat Density. The lot shall be divided into four equal sublots. One core of finished, compacted materials shall be taken by the Contractor from each sublot. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer on a random basis in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. Cores shall not be taken closer than one foot from a transverse or longitudinal joint.

(2) Joint Density. The lot shall be divided into four equal sublots. One core of finished, compacted materials shall be taken by the Contractor from each sublot. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer on a random basis in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. Edge of cores will be taken within 6 inches of the joint of the same lot material but not directly on the joint.

(3) Sampling. Samples shall be neatly cut with a core drill. The cutting edge of the core drill bit shall be of hardened steel or other suitable material with diamond chips embedded in the metal cutting edge. The minimum diameter of the sample shall be five inches. Samples that are clearly defective, as a result of sampling, shall be discarded and another sample taken. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples and filling the cored pavement. Cored holes shall be filled in a manner acceptable to the Engineer and within one day after sampling.

(4) Testing. The bulk specific gravity of each cored sample will be measured by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D 2726 or ASTM D 1188, whichever is applicable. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each sublot sample by the average bulk specific gravity of all laboratory prepared specimens for the lot, as determined as follows:

(a) Sufficient material for preparation of test specimens for all testing will be sampled by the Engineer on a random basis, in accordance with the procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. One set of laboratory compacted specimens will be prepared for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D 6926, at the number of blows required by paragraph 403-3.2, Table 1. Each set of laboratory compacted specimens will consist of three test portions prepared from the same sample increment. The sample of bituminous mixture may be put in a covered metal tin and placed in an oven for not less than 30 minutes or more than 60 minutes to stabilize to compaction temperature. The compaction temperature of the specimens shall be as specified in the job mix formula.

(b) The bulk specific gravity of each test specimen shall be measured by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D 2726 using the procedure for laboratory-prepared thoroughly dry specimens, or ASTM D 1188, whichever is applicable, for use in computing pavement density.

(c) The bulk specific gravity used to determine the joint density at joints formed between different lots shall be the lowest of the bulk specific gravity values from the two different lots.

(5) Acceptance. Acceptance of field placed material for mat and joint density will be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 403-5.2b.

d. Partial Lots — Field Placed Material. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified number of tests have been made for the lot, or when the Contractor and Engineer agree in writing to allow overages or other minor tonnage placements to be considered as partial lots, the following procedure will be used to adjust the lot size and the number of tests for the lot.

The last batch produced where production is halted will be sampled, and its properties shall be considered as representative of the particular sublot from which it was taken. In addition, an agreed to minor placement will be sampled, and its properties shall be considered as representative of the particular sublot from which it was taken. Where three sublots are produced, they shall constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots are produced, they shall be incorporated into the next lot, and the total number of sublots shall be used in the acceptance plan calculation, i.e., n = 5 or n = 6, for example. Partial lots at the end of asphalt production on the project shall be included with the previous lot.

403-5.2 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA.

a. General. Acceptance will be based on the following characteristics of the bituminous mixture and completed pavement and test results:

(1) Mat density
(2) Joint density

(3) Thickness
(4) Smoothness
(5) Grade

Mat density will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with paragraph 403-5.2b(1). Joint density will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with paragraph 403-5.2b(2).

Thickness will be evaluated by the Engineer for compliance in accordance with paragraph 403-5.2b(3). Acceptance for smoothness will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 403-5.2b(4). Acceptance for grade will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 403-5.2b(5).

The Engineer may at any time, notwithstanding previous plant acceptance, reject and require the Contractor to dispose of any batch of bituminous mixture which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, incomplete coating of aggregate, or improper mix temperature. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection or temperature measurements. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the Engineer, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the Engineer, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

b. Acceptance Criteria.

(1) Mat Density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for mat density shall be based on the average of all of the densities taken from the sublots. If the average mat density of the lot so established equals or exceeds 96 percent, the lot shall be acceptable. If the average mat density of the lot is below 96 percent, the lot shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

(2) Joint Density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for joint density shall be based on the average of all of the joint densities taken from the sublots. If the average joint density of the lot so established equals or exceeds 94 percent, the lot shall be acceptable. If the average joint density of the lot is less than 94 percent, the Contractor shall stop production and evaluate the method of compacting joints. Production may resume once the reason for poor compaction has been determined and appropriate measures have been taken to ensure proper compaction.

(3) Thickness. Thickness of each course shall be evaluated by the Engineer for compliance to the requirements shown on the plans. Measurements of thickness shall be made by the Engineer using the cores extracted for each sublot for density measurement. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point shall not be more than ¼ inch less than the thickness indicated for the lift. Average thickness of lift, or combined lifts, shall not be less than the indicated thickness. Where thickness deficiency exceeds the specified tolerances, the lot or sublot shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense by removing the deficient area and replacing with new pavement. The Contractor, at his expense, may take additional cores as approved by the Engineer to circumscribe the deficient area.

(4) Smoothness. The final surface shall be free from roller marks. The finished surfaces of each course of the pavement, except the finished surface of the final surface course, shall not vary more than ⅜ inch when evaluated with a 16 foot straightedge. The finished surface of the final surface course shall not vary more than ¼ inch when evaluated with a 16 foot straightedge. The lot size shall be [ ] square yards (square meters). Smoothness measurements shall be made at 50 foot intervals and as determined by the Engineer. In the longitudinal direction, a smoothness reading shall be made at the center of each paving lane. In the transverse direction, smoothness readings shall be made continuously across the full width of the pavement. However, transverse smoothness readings shall not be made across designed grade changes. At warped transition areas, straightedge position shall be adjusted to measure surface smoothness and not design grade transitions. When more than 15 percent of all measurements within a lot exceed the specified tolerance, the Contractor shall remove the deficient area to the depth of the course of pavement and replace with new material. Skin patching shall not be permitted. Isolated high points may be ground off providing the course thickness complies with the thickness specified on the plans. High point grinding will be limited to 15 square yards. Areas in excess of 15 square yards will require removal and replacement of the course in accordance with the limitations noted above.

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

b. Range. Control charts for range shall be established to control process variability for the test parameters and Suspension Limits listed below. The range shall be computed for each lot as the difference between the two test results for each control parameter. The Suspension Limits specified below are based on a sample size of n = 2. Should the Contractor elect to perform more than two tests per lot, the Suspension Limits shall be adjusted by multiplying the Suspension Limit by 1.18 for n = 3 and by 1.27 for n = 4.

CONTROL CHART LIMITS BASED ON RANGE (Based on n = 2)	
Sieve	Suspension Limit
½ inch (12.5 mm)	11 percent
⅜ inch (9.5 mm)	11 percent
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	11 percent
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	9 percent
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	6 percent
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	3.5 percent
Asphalt Content	0.8 percent

c. Corrective Action. The Contractor Quality Control Program shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of tolerance. The Plan shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and production stopped and corrective action taken, if:

(1) One point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements or range; or

(2) Two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

* * * *

BASIS OF PAYMENT

403-8.1 PAYMENT. Payment for an accepted lot of bituminous concrete pavement shall be made at the contract unit price per ton (kg) for bituminous mixture**.** The price shall be compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, mixing, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-403-8.1a	Bituminous **[ ]** **[**Surface**]** **[**Base**]** **[**Binder**]** **[**Leveling**]** Course —per ton (kg)

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 29	Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 88	Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	Materials Finer than 75µm (No.200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 131	Resistance to Degradation of Small Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 183	Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C 566	Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D 75	Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 979	Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 995	Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1073	Fine Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1074	Compressive Strength of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D 1188	Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
ASTM D 1461	Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2041	Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2419	Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D 2489	Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures

ASTM D 2726	Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D 2950	Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D 3203	Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 3665	Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D 3666	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D 4125	Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 4791	Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D 4867	Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 5444	Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D 5581	Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus (6" Diameter Specimen)
ASTM D 6926	Preparation of Bituminous Specimens Using MARSHALL Apparatus
ASTM D 6927	MARSHALL Stability and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM E 11	Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
ASTM E 178	Dealing with Outlying Observations
AASHTO T 30	Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
[AASHTO T 110	Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures]
The Asphalt Institute's Manual No. 2 (MS-2)	Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D 242	Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 946	Penetration Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3381	Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 4552	Classifying Hot-Mix Recycling Agents
AASHTO MP1	Performance Graded Binder Designation

END OF ITEM P-403

PART VI – RIGID PAVEMENT
ITEM P-501 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

DESCRIPTION

501-1.1 This work shall consist of pavement composed of portland cement concrete, **[with reinforcement] [without reinforcement]** constructed on a prepared underlying surface in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross sections shown on the plans.

* *

The Engineer shall specify with or without reinforcement.

* *

MATERIALS

501-2.1 AGGREGATES.

a. Reactivity. Aggregates shall be tested for deleterious reactivity with alkalies in the cement, which may cause excessive expansion of the concrete. Tests of coarse and fine aggregate shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 1260. If the expansion of the coarse or fine aggregate test specimens, tested in accordance with ASTM C 1260, does not exceed 0.10 % at 16 days from casting, the coarse or fine aggregates shall be accepted. If the expansion at 16 days is greater than 0.10%, test specimens shall be produced using all components (e.g. coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, cementitious materials, and/or specific reactivity reducing chemicals) in the proportions proposed for the mixture design. If the expansion of the proposed mixture design test specimens, tested in accordance with ASTM C 1260, does not exceed 0.10 % at 16 days from casting, the aggregates will be accepted. If the expansion of the proposed mixture design test specimens is greater than 0.10% at 16 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the mixture design can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10 % at 16 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

b. Fine Aggregate. Fine aggregate shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33. Gradation shall meet the requirements of Table 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136, except as may otherwise be qualified under Section 5 of ASTM C 33.

TABLE 1. GRADATION FOR FINE AGGREGATE (ASTM C 33)

Sieve Designation (Square Openings)	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	95-100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	80-100
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	50-85
No. 30 (600 micro-m)	25-60
No. 50 (300 micro-m)	10-30
No. 100 (150 micro-m)	2-10

* *

<u>NEBRASKA ONLY: 501-2.1</u> Table 1: Delete table 1 and insert the following

TABLE 1

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1/2 inch	95 - 100
No. 4	77 - 91
No. 8	52 - 75
No. 16	35 - 60
No. 30	20 - 42
No. 50	8 - 30
No. 100	0 - 12
No. 200	0 - 3

Fineness modulus requirements within ASTM C 33 of 2.3 to 3.1 shall be changed to 2.9 to 4.0.

* * * *

Prior to approval of mixture design, the Contractor shall submit written certification that the aggregate does not have a history of D-Cracking and that the aggregate is approved by a state Department of Transportation specifically addressing susceptibility to D-Cracking. If the aggregate is not approved by a state agency, the aggregates may be approved provided the aggregate is tested in accordance with ASTM C 666 and receives a durability factor of 95 percent or greater.

* * * *

TABLE 2. GRADATION FOR COARSE AGGREGATE ASTM C 33			
		Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves	
Sieve Designations (square openings)			
in.	mm	*	*
2-1/2	63	*	*
2	50.8	*	*
1-1/2	38.1	*	*
1	25.0	*	*
3/4	19.0	*	*
1/2½	12.5	*	*
3/8	9.5	*	*
No. 4	4.75	*	*
No. 8	2.36	*	*

Aggregate gradations that produce concrete mixtures with well-graded or optimized aggregate combinations may be substituted for the requirements of Tables 1 and Table 2 with prior approval of the Engineer and the FAA. The contractor shall submit complete mixture information necessary to calculate the volumetric components of the mixture.

* * * *